

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

-----

FORM 10-K

[x] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1997  
OR

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM TO  
COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 0-24710

-----

CD RADIO INC.  
(EXACT NAME OF REGISTRANT AS SPECIFIED IN ITS CHARTER)

-----

DELAWARE 52-1700207  
(STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF (I.R.S. EMPLOYER IDENTIFICATION NUMBER)  
INCORPORATION OR ORGANIZATION)

SIXTH FLOOR, 2175 K STREET, N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20037  
(ADDRESS OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICES)

REGISTRANT'S TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE: (202) 296-6192

-----

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OF THE ACT:

TITLE OF EACH CLASS: NAME OF EACH EXCHANGE  
ON WHICH REGISTERED:  
None

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(g) OF THE ACT:

COMMON STOCK, PAR VALUE \$.001 PER SHARE  
(TITLE OF CLASS)

-----

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports) and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes [x] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of the registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. [x]

On March 2, 1998 the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates of the registrant, using the closing price of the Registrant's Common Stock on such date, was \$153,419,223.

The number of shares of the Registrant's common stock outstanding as of March 2, 1998 was 16,048,691.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

<TABLE>

<S>

Proxy Statement for Annual Meeting of  
Shareholders to be held on April 20, 1998

<C>

Part into which incorporated:  
Part III -- Items 10, 11, 12 and 13

</TABLE>

CD RADIO INC.  
1997 FORM 10-K ANNUAL REPORT  
TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
-		
<S>	<C>	<C>
	PART I	
Item 1.	Business.....	1
Item 2.	Properties.....	22
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings.....	22
Item 4.	Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders.....	22
Item 4a.	Executive Officers of the Registrant.....	23

PART II

<S>	<C>	<C>
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Stock and Related Stockholder Matters.....	25
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data.....	25
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.....	26
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.....	31
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.....	46

PART III

<S>	<C>	<C>
Item 10.	Directors and Executive Officers of the Registrant.....	47
Item 11.	Executive Compensation.....	47
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management.....	47
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions.....	47

PART IV

<S>	<C>	<C>
Item 14.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules, and Reports on Form 8-K.....	48

PART I

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

In connection with the safe harbor provisions of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 (the 'Reform Act'), the Company is hereby providing cautionary statements identifying important factors that could cause the Company's actual results to differ materially from those projected in forward-looking statements (as such term is defined in the Reform Act) made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Any statements that express, or involve discussions as to, expectations, beliefs, plans, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance (often, but not always, through the use of words or phrases such as 'will likely result,' 'are expected to,' 'will continue,' 'is anticipated,' 'estimated,' 'intends,' 'plans,' 'projection' and 'outlook') are not historical facts and may be forward-looking and, accordingly, such statements involve estimates, assumptions and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in the forward-looking statements. Accordingly, any such statements are qualified in their entirety by reference to, and are accompanied by, the factors discussed throughout this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and particularly in the risk factors set forth herein under 'Business -- Risk Factors.' Among the key factors that have a direct bearing on the Company's results of operations are the potential risk of delay in implementing the Company's business plan; increased costs of construction and launch of necessary satellites; dependence on satellite construction and launch contractors; risk of launch failure; unproven market and unproven applications of existing technology; and the Company's need for substantial additional financing. These and other factors are discussed herein including under 'Business -- Risk Factors' in Part I of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The risk factors described herein could cause actual results or outcomes to

differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements of the Company made by or on behalf of the Company and investors, therefore, should not place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements. Further, any forward-looking statement speaks only as of the date on which such statement is made, and the Company undertakes no obligation to update any forward-looking statement or statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which such statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events. New factors emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for management to predict all of such factors. Further, management cannot assess the impact of each such factor on the Company's business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements.

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

CD Radio Inc. was founded in 1990 to pioneer and commercialize a digital quality, multi-channel radio service broadcast directly from satellites to vehicles. In October 1997, the Company was granted one of two licenses (the 'FCC Licenses') from the Federal Communications Commission (the 'FCC') to build, launch and operate a national satellite radio broadcast system. The Company is constructing two satellites that it plans to launch into geosynchronous orbit to broadcast its radio service throughout the United States. The Company's service, which will be marketed under the brand name 'CD Radio,' is expected to consist of 30 channels of commercial-free, digital quality music programming and 20 channels of news, sports and talk programming. CD Radio will be broadcast over a frequency band, the 'S-band,' that will augment traditional AM and FM radio bands. Under its FCC License, the Company has the exclusive use of a 12.5 megahertz portion of the S-band for this purpose. The Company currently expects to commence CD Radio broadcasts in late 1999 at a subscription price of \$9.95 per month.

The Company is positioning itself as an entertainment company and accordingly plans to design and originate programming on each of its 30 music channels. Each channel will be operated as a separate radio station, with a distinct format. Certain music channels will offer continuous music while others will have program hosts, depending on the type of music programming. CD Radio will offer a wide range of music categories, such as:

1

<S>	<C>	<C>
Symphonic	Classic Rock	Soft Rock
Chamber Music	50's Oldies	Singers & Songs
Opera	60's Oldies	Beautiful Instrumentals
Today's Country	Folk Rock	Album Rock
Traditional Country	Latin Ballads	Alternative Rock
Contemporary Jazz	Latin Rhythms	New Age
Classic Jazz	Reggae	Broadway's Best
Blues	Rap	Gospel
Big Band/Swing	Dance	Children's Entertainment
Top of the Charts	Urban Contemporary	World Beat

The Company's 50 music and non-music channels will be housed at its national broadcast studio (the 'National Broadcast Studio') which will be located in New York City. The National Broadcast Studio will contain the Company's music library, facilities for programming origination, programming personnel and program hosts, as well as facilities to uplink programming to the satellites, to activate or deactivate service to subscribers and to perform the tracking, telemetry and control of the orbiting satellites.

#### THE CD RADIO OPPORTUNITY

The Company believes that there is a significant market for music and other radio programming delivered through advanced radio technology. While television technology has advanced steadily -- from black and white to color, from broadcast to cable, and from ordinary to high-definition television -- the last major advance in radio technology was the introduction of FM broadcasts. CD Radio will provide a new generation of radio service, offering a wide variety of music formats available on demand, 'seamless' signal coverage throughout the United States and commercial-free, digital quality music programming. The Company's planned multiplicity of formats currently is not available to motorists in any market within the United States.

CD Radio is primarily a service for motorists. The Yankee Group, a market research organization, estimates that there will be approximately 198 million registered private motor vehicles in the United States by the end of 1999, when the Company expects to commence broadcasting. At present, approximately 89% of all private vehicles have a radio that could easily be utilized to receive CD Radio's broadcasts, with this number estimated to be approximately 182 million vehicles in 1999, and approximately 199 million in 2004. CD Radio will initially

target a number of demographic groups among the drivers of these vehicles, including 110 million commuters, 34 million of whom spend between one and two hours commuting daily, three million truck drivers and three million owners of recreational vehicles, among other groups.

According to The Arbitron Company ('Arbitron'), in 1996, despite the fact that almost all vehicles contained either a cassette or compact disc player, 87% of automobile commuters listened to the radio an average of 50 minutes a day while commuting. According to the Radio Advertising Bureau, each week radio reaches approximately 95% of all Americans over the age of 12, with the average listener spending more than three hours per weekday and more than five hours per weekend listening to the radio. More than 40% of all radio listening is done in cars. In addition, in 1996, approximately 79% of total radio listening was to FM stations, which primarily provides music programming, as compared with AM stations which devote a greater proportion of their programming to talk and news.

The Company believes that its ability to offer a wide variety of musical formats simultaneously throughout the United States will enable it to tap significant unmet consumer demand for specialized musical programming. The economics of the existing advertiser supported radio industry dictate that conventional radio stations generally program for the greatest potential audience. Even in the largest metropolitan areas, station formats are limited. Nearly half of all commercial radio stations in the United States offer one of only three formats: country, adult contemporary and news/talk, and the next three most prevalent formats account for another 30% of all stations. Although niche music categories such as classical, jazz, rap, gospel, oldies, soundtracks, new age, children's programming and others accounted for approximately 27% of sales of recorded music in 1996, such formats generally are unavailable on existing radio stations in many markets. Even in New York City, the nation's largest radio market, there are no radio stations devoted solely to such programming as opera, blues, chamber

music, soundtracks, reggae, children's programming and many others. CD Radio's wide choice of formats is expected to appeal to the large number of currently underserved listeners.

In addition, the limited coverage area of conventional radio broadcasting means that listeners often travel beyond the range of any single station. Unlike conventional FM stations, which have an average range of only approximately 30 miles before reception fades, CD Radio's signal is designed to cover the entire continental United States, enabling listeners almost always to remain within its broadcast range. The Company's satellite delivery system is designed to permit CD Radio to be received by motorists in all outdoor locations where the vehicle has an unobstructed line-of-sight with one of the Company's satellites or is within range of one of the Company's terrestrial repeating transmitters. The ability to broadcast nationwide will also allow the Company to serve currently underserved radio markets.

The Company also believes that CD Radio will have a competitive advantage over conventional radio stations because its music channels will be commercial-free. In contrast, conventional radio stations interrupt their broadcasts with up to 18 minutes of commercials in every hour of music programming, and most stations also frequently interrupt programming with news, promotional announcements, public service announcements and miscellaneous information. The Company believes that consumers dislike frequent radio commercial interruptions and that 'station surfing' to avoid them is common.

#### PROGRESS TO DATE AND SIGNIFICANT DEVELOPMENT MILESTONES

The following chart sets forth the Company's past and projected development milestones. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to meet any of its projections for 1998 or 1999, including completion of construction of its National Broadcast Studio, completion of its satellite launches, or commencement of its commercial operations in late 1999 as planned. See ' -- Risk Factors -- Possible Delays and Adverse Effect of Delay on Financing Requirements.'

<S>	<C>
1990:	CD Radio Inc. incorporated Proposed FCC create satellite radio service and filed license application
1991:	Conducted stationary service simulation Conducted nationwide focus groups
1992:	Satellite radio spectrum allocated Conducted radio manufacturer discussions
1993:	Contracted with Space Systems/Loral, Inc. ('Loral') for satellite construction Contracted with Arianespace S.A. ('Arianespace') for satellite launch

	Conducted additional nationwide focus groups
1994:	Completed initial public offering of its common stock
1995:	Completed Loral satellite design Filed orbital slot registrations Completed development of proprietary miniature satellite dish antenna
1996:	Designed the radio card receiver
1997:	Won auction for FCC license Received one of two FCC national satellite radio broadcasting licenses Completed \$135 million private placement of 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock ('5% Preferred Stock') Commenced construction of three satellites Completed receipt of satellite broadcast patents Arranged \$105 million vendor financing with Arianespace Finance S.A. ('AEF') Recruited key programming, marketing and financial management team Completed strategic \$25 million sale of Common Stock to Loral Space & Communications Ltd. ('Loral Space') Executed radio manufacturer memoranda of understanding

</TABLE>

3

<TABLE>	
<S>	
	<C>
	Completed exchange offer of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for all outstanding shares of 5% Preferred Stock
	Completed public offerings of 3,050,00 shares of Common Stock and 15% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2007
1998:	Select non-music channel content providers Select chipset manufacturer Select radio card manufacturer Complete significant satellite construction milestones Begin terrestrial repeating transmitter build-out
1999:	Complete construction of National Broadcast Studio Begin commercial production of radio cards Complete satellite launches Test markets Begin commercial operations

</TABLE>

#### THE CD RADIO SERVICE

CD Radio will offer motorists (i) a wide choice of finely focused music formats; (ii) nearly seamless signal coverage throughout the continental United States; (iii) commercial-free music programming; and (iv) plug and play convenience.

**Wide Choice of Programming.** Each of CD Radio's 30 music channels will have a distinctive format, such as opera, reggae, classic jazz and children's entertainment, intended to cater to specific subscriber tastes. In most markets, radio broadcasters target their programming to broad audience segments. Even in the largest metropolitan markets the variety of station formats generally is limited, and many of the Company's planned formats are unavailable.

**'Seamless' Signal Coverage.** CD Radio will be available throughout the continental United States, enabling listeners almost always to be within its broadcast range. The Company expects its nearly seamless signal will appeal to motorists who frequently travel long distances, including truck drivers and recreational vehicle owners, as well as commuters and others who outdrive the range of their FM signals. In addition, the Company expects its broadcasts will appeal to the 45 million consumers who live in areas that currently receive only a small number of FM stations.

**Commercial-Free Music Programming.** The Company will provide commercial-free music programming. The Company's market research indicates that a principal complaint of radio listeners concerning conventional broadcast radio is the frequency of commercials. Because CD Radio, unlike commercial AM and FM stations, will be a subscription and not an advertiser-supported service, its music channels will not contain commercials.

**Plug and Play Convenience.** Consumers will be able to receive CD Radio broadcasts by acquiring an adapter (a 'radio card') and an easily attachable, silver dollar-sized satellite dish antenna. Listeners will not be required to replace their existing car radios and will be able to use the radio card by plugging it into their radio's cassette or compact disc slot. CD Radio listeners using a radio card will be able to push a button to switch between AM, FM and CD Radio. Radio cards will have a visual display that will indicate the channels

and format selected, as well as the title, recording artist and album title of the song being played. Radio cards will be portable and will be able to be moved from car to car. Radio card activation will be accomplished directly via satellite by calling the Company's customer service center at 888-CD-RADIO.

#### PROGRAMMING

The Company intends to offer 30 channels of commercial-free, all-music programming and 20 additional channels of other formats that do not require compact disc quality audio, such as all-news, all-sports and all-talk programming. Each music channel will have a distinctive format, intended to cater to specific subscriber tastes. The Company expects that the initial subscription fee for CD Radio, which will entitle subscribers to receive all CD Radio channels, will be \$9.95 per month.

4

The Company intends to recruit program managers from the recording, broadcasting and entertainment industries to manage the development of daily programming for each CD Radio channel. In order to be accessible to these industries, the Company plans to locate its National Broadcast Studio in New York City. Program managers also will coordinate the Company's continuing market research to measure audience satisfaction, refine channel definitions and themes and select program hosts for those channels that have hosts.

Music programming will be selected from the Company's music library. The Company intends to create an extensive music library which will consist of a deep range of recorded music in each genre broadcast. In addition to updating its music library with new recordings as they are released, the Company will seek to acquire recordings that in certain cases are no longer commercially available.

In addition to its music channels, the Company expects to offer 20 channels of news, sports and talk programming. The Company does not intend to produce the programming for these non-music channels. The Company believes, based on its discussions to date, that there is sufficient interest on the part of providers of news, sports and talk programming in CD Radio to permit the Company to offer a variety of non-music programming. News, talk and sports programming obtained from third party sources will include commercial advertising. On January 22, 1998, the Company and Bloomberg L.P. announced that they entered into an agreement under which CD Radio will carry Bloomberg's 24 hour news and information service on CD Radio channel 31. Under terms of the agreement, CD Radio will make Bloomberg News Radio available to all subscribers. The two companies also agreed to work together to jointly to develop custom programming for an additional non-music channel on CD Radio.

#### MARKETING STRATEGY

The Company plans to offer a high quality broadcast service with targeted music formats, nearly seamless signal coverage throughout the continental United States, commercial-free music programming and digital quality fidelity. The Company's marketing strategy for CD Radio has three interrelated components: (i) the strategy for creating consumer awareness of CD Radio, (ii) the strategy for generating subscriptions to CD Radio and (iii) the strategy for generating purchases of radio cards and a new generation of radios capable of receiving S-band as well as AM and FM signals ('S-band radios') and their associated miniature satellite dish antennas.

The Company believes that the introduction of CD Radio will have high news value, which it expects will result in significant national and local publicity prior to and during the initial launch of the service. In addition, the Company plans to engage in extensive marketing, advertising and promotional activities to create consumer awareness of CD Radio. This includes an ongoing major advertising campaign funded principally by the Company, together with expected manufacturer and retailer cooperative advertising. A major national umbrella campaign will utilize a full mix of media, including network and cable television, radio, print and billboard.

The Company also intends to focus its initial efforts on a number of demographic groups that it believes represent potential target markets for CD Radio, including commuters, niche music listeners, truck drivers, recreational vehicle owners and consumers in areas with sparse radio coverage. In addition, the Company intends to aggressively target early adopters of new technologies, who it believes are likely to have a high level of interest in CD Radio.

Commuters. Of the 110 million commuters, the Company has identified 34 million as highly addressable by virtue of their commute times averaging between one and two hours daily. To reach these commuters, the Company plans to purchase radio advertising spots on stations with frequent traffic reports, purchase outdoor billboard advertising on long commute roads and place inserts in gasoline credit card bills.

Niche Music Listeners. Niche music categories, such as classical, jazz,

rap, gospel, soundtracks, oldies and children's programming, constitute approximately 27% of the market for recorded music sales. To reach niche music listeners, the Company intends to work with the recording industry to include print material about CD Radio inside niche music compact disc packaging, place print advertising in specialty music magazines targeted to niche music listeners and members of fan clubs,

conduct direct mailings to specialized music mailing lists of record clubs and sponsor and advertise at certain music events.

Truck Drivers. According to the U.S. Department of Transportation, there are approximately three million professional truck drivers in the United States, of whom approximately 1.1 million are long-distance haulers. The Company intends to place sampling displays at truck stops and to advertise in publications and on internet sites which cater to truck drivers.

Recreational Vehicle Owners. There are approximately three million recreational vehicles in the United States. The Company plans to advertise in magazines targeted to recreational vehicle enthusiasts, conduct direct mailings targeted to these individuals and place sampling displays at recreational vehicle dealerships.

Sparse Radio Zones. More than 45 million people aged 12 and over live in areas with such limited radio station coverage that the areas are not monitored by Arbitron. The Company believes that of these people, approximately 22 million people receive five or fewer FM stations, 1.6 million receive only one FM station and at least one million people receive no FM stations. To reach these consumers, the Company plans to utilize local newspaper advertisements during the Company's initial launch period and target direct mailings to music enthusiasts in these areas.

#### SALES OF RADIO CARDS AND S-BAND RADIOS

Consumers will receive CD Radio through radio cards or S-band radios and associated miniature satellite dish antennas. Although the Company does not intend to manufacture or distribute radio cards, S-band radios or miniature satellite dish antennas, their availability will be critical to the Company because they are the only means by which to receive CD Radio. Accordingly, the Company has devised strategies to make radio cards and S-band radios together with their associated miniature satellite dish antennas widely available to consumers.

Sales of Radio Cards. The Company believes that the availability of radio cards will be critical to the Company's market penetration for a number of years following the introduction of CD Radio. The Company expects that radio cards will be sold at retail outlets and mass merchandisers that sell consumer electronics. The retail price of the radio card together with the miniature satellite dish currently is expected to be approximately \$200.

Sales of S-band Radios. Distribution of S-band radios is an important element in the Company's marketing strategy. In 1996, U.S. consumers spent approximately \$3 billion on autosound equipment for aftermarket installation in their vehicles, which the Company believes included approximately 4.6 million new AM/FM radios. The Company believes that this autosound equipment market is comprised largely of young, music oriented early adopters of new technology and that, in the course of purchasing a new car radio, some of these consumers would select one with built-in S-band capability. The Company expects S-band radios to be sold at retail outlets that sell consumer electronics, as well as at autosound specialty dealers. Like existing autosound equipment, S-band radios will require installation by the retailer or a third party.

The Company's long term objective is to promote the adoption of S-band radios as standard equipment or optional equipment sold in the United States. The Company, however, expects sales of radio cards and S-band radios through the consumer electronics retail distribution system to be the primary distribution channel for receivers capable of receiving CD Radio for a number of years.

#### SUBSCRIPTION AND BILLING

The Company intends to contract out customer service and billing functions to a national teleservices company, whose functions will include the handling of orders from subscribers, establishing and maintaining customer accounts, inbound telemarketing, billing and collections.

Access to the Company's customer service center will be via the Company's toll-free number, 888-CD-RADIO, with all interaction with subscribers being conducted under the CD Radio name. Payment to the Company's selected teleservices company is expected to be based on transaction

volumes, and the Company plans to charge subscribers a modest one-time activation fee to cover certain transaction costs. The Company will require payment for CD Radio with a credit or debit card.

#### THE CD RADIO DELIVERY SYSTEM

The Company has designed the CD Radio delivery system to transmit an identical signal from two satellites placed in geosynchronous orbit. The two satellite system will permit CD Radio to provide seamless signal coverage throughout the continental United States. This means that listeners will almost always be within the broadcast range of CD Radio, unlike current FM radio broadcasts, which have an average range of only approximately 30 miles. The CD Radio system is designed to provide clear reception in most areas despite variations in terrain, buildings and other obstructions. The system is designed to enable motorists to receive CD Radio in all outdoor locations where the vehicle has an unobstructed line-of-sight with one of the Company's satellites or is within range of one of the Company's terrestrial repeating transmitters.

The portion of the S-band located between 2320 MHz and 2345 MHz has been allocated by the FCC exclusively for national satellite radio broadcasts, and will augment traditional AM and FM radio bands. This portion of the spectrum was selected because there are virtually no other users of this frequency band in the United States, thus minimizing potential signal interference. In addition, this frequency band is relatively immune to weather related attenuation, which is not the case with higher frequencies.

The Company expects to use 12.5 MHz of bandwidth in the 7025.0-7075.0 MHz band (or some other suitable frequency) for uplink transmissions from the National Broadcast Studio to the Company's satellites. Downlink transmission from the satellites to subscribers' radio cards or S-band radios will use 12.5 MHz of bandwidth in the 2320.0-2332.5 MHz frequency band.

The CD Radio delivery system will consist of three principal components:  
(i) the satellites; (ii) the receivers; and (iii) the National Broadcast Studio.

#### THE SATELLITES

**Satellite Design.** The Company's satellites are of the Loral FS-1300 model series. This family of satellites has a total in-orbit operation time of 220 years, and to date more than 52 such satellites have been built or ordered, including 21 that are currently in production. The satellites are designed to have a useful life of approximately 15 years. To ensure the durability of its satellites, the Company has selected components and subsystems that have a demonstrated track record on operational FS-1300 satellites, such as N-STAR, INTELSAT VII and TELSTAR. In addition, a full series of ground tests will be performed on each of the Company's satellites prior to launch in order to detect assembly defects and avoid premature satellite failure.

The satellites will utilize a three-axis stabilized design. Each satellite will contain an active attitude and position control subsystem; a telemetry, command and ranging subsystem; a thermal control subsystem and an electrical power subsystem. Power will be supplied by silicon solar arrays and, during eclipses, by nickel-hydrogen batteries. Each satellite after deployment will be 103 feet long, 8 feet wide and 31 feet tall.

**Simple Design ('Bent Pipe').** The Company's satellites will incorporate a design which will act essentially as a 'bent pipe,' relaying received signals directly to the ground. The Company's satellites will not contain on-board processors or switches. All of the Company's processing operations will be on the ground where they are accessible for maintenance and continuing technological upgrade without the need to launch replacement satellites.

**Memory Buffer.** The Company's transmission design incorporates the use of a memory buffer chip contained within radio cards and S-band radios, designed to store signal. The Company plans to position its two satellites in complementary orbital locations so as to achieve efficient signal diversity and allow the memory buffer to mitigate service interruptions which can result from signal blockage and fading. The Company currently expects that its two satellites will be placed in a geosynchronous orbit at equatorial crossings of 80[d]W and 110[d]W longitude. The Company has been granted patents on its satellite broadcasting system, which incorporate a multisatellite design and memory buffer.

As with any wireless broadcast service, the Company expects to experience occasional 'dead zones' where the service from one satellite will be interrupted by nearby tall buildings, elevations in topography, tree clusters, highway overpasses and similar obstructions; however, in most such places the Company expects subscribers will continue to receive a signal from its memory buffer. In certain areas with high concentrations of tall buildings, such as urban cores,

or in tunnels, however, signals from both satellites will be blocked and reception will be adversely affected. In such urban areas, the Company plans to install terrestrial repeating transmitters to rebroadcast its satellite signals, improving the quality of reception. The FCC has not yet established rules governing such terrestrial repeaters, and the Company cannot predict the outcome of the FCC's current rulemaking on this subject. The Company also will need to obtain the rights to use of roofs of certain structures where the repeaters will be installed. There can be no assurance that the Company can obtain such roof rights on acceptable terms or in appropriate locations for the operation of CD Radio.

Satellite Construction. The Company has entered into a contract for \$275.8 million with Loral (the 'Loral Satellite Contract'), pursuant to which Loral is building three satellites, two of which the Company intends to launch and one of which it intends to keep in reserve as a spare. Loral has agreed to deliver the first satellite to the launch site in Kourou, French Guiana by August 1999, to deliver the second satellite to the launch site five months after the delivery of the first satellite and to deliver the third satellite to a Company designated storage site within eleven months of delivery of the second satellite. Loral has also agreed to endeavor to accelerate delivery of the second satellite to October 1999 and of the third satellite to April 2000. There can be no assurance, however, that Loral will be able to meet such an accelerated schedule. Although the Loral Satellite Contract provides for certain late delivery payments, Loral will not be liable for indirect or consequential damages or lost revenues or profits resulting from late delivery or other defaults. Under the Loral Satellite Contract, the Company has an option to order a fourth satellite at any time prior to March 10, 1999.

Following the launch of each satellite, Loral will conduct in-orbit performance verification. In the event that such testing shows that a satellite is not meeting the satellite performance specifications contained in the Loral Satellite Contract, Loral and the Company have agreed to negotiate an equitable reduction in the final payment to be made by the Company for the affected satellite.

Launch Services. On July 22, 1997, the Company contracted for two launches (the 'ArianeSpace Launch Service Agreement') for \$176.0 million with ArianeSpace, a leading supplier of satellite launch services. The initial launch period for the first launch extends from August 1, 1999 to January 31, 2000. The initial launch period for the second launch extends from October 1, 1999 to March 31, 2000. These initial launch periods will be reduced to three month periods at least twelve months prior to the start of the respective initial launch periods. One month launch slots will be selected for each of the launches at least eight months prior to the start of the respective shortened launch periods. Launch dates will be selected for each of the launches at least four months prior to the start of the respective launch periods. The Company is entitled to accelerate the second launch by shipping the satellite to the launch base and preparing the satellite for launch at the next available launch opportunity.

If the Company's satellites are not available for launch during the prescribed periods, the Company will arrange to launch the satellites on the first launch dates available after the satellites are completed. While the Company has been able to reschedule its reserved launch dates with ArianeSpace in the past, there can be no assurance that it will be able to do so in the future. If the Company postpones a launch for more than 12 months, or postpones a launch within 12 months of a scheduled launch, postponement fees may be charged under the terms of the ArianeSpace Launch Service Agreement.

Satellite launches are subject to significant risks, including satellite destruction or damage during launch or failure to achieve proper orbital placement. Launch failure rates vary depending on the particular launch vehicle and contractor. ArianeSpace, one of the world's leading commercial satellite launch service companies, has advised the Company that as of March 2, 1998, 95 of 100 ArianeSpace launches (95%) have been completed successfully since May 1984. See ' -- Risk Factors -- Dependence upon Satellites,' ' -- Risk Factors -- Dependence upon Satellite and Launch Contractors' and ' -- Risk Factors -- Satellite Launch Risks.' However, the Ariane 5, the particular launch vehicle being planned for the launch of the Company's satellites, has had only two launches, one of which was a failure. There is no assurance that ArianeSpace's launches of the Company's satellites will be successful. If the third qualification flight of the Ariane 5 launch vehicle results in a failure, or if for any reason there have not

been at least two successful Ariane 5 launches prior to each of Company's scheduled launches, or if ArianeSpace postpones one of Company's launches for more than six months due to a delay in the development of the Ariane 5 program, then, under the terms of the ArianeSpace Launch Service Agreement, the Company has the right to require ArianeSpace to negotiate in good faith an amendment to the ArianeSpace Launch Service Agreement to provide for launches using the Ariane 4 launch vehicle, with launch dates on the first available Ariane 4

launch opportunities after the scheduled launch dates, unless the Company agrees to earlier launch dates.

The Company will rely upon Arianespace for the timely launch of the satellites. Failure of Arianespace to launch the satellites in a timely manner could materially adversely affect the Company's business. The Arianespace Launch Service Agreement entitles Arianespace to postpone either of Company's launches for a variety of reasons, including technical problems, lack of co-passenger(s) for the Company's launch, the need to conduct a replacement launch for another customer, a launch of a scientific satellite whose mission may be degraded by delay, or a launch of another customer's satellite whose launch was postponed. Although the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement provides liquidated damages for delay, depending on the length of the delay, and entitles the Company to terminate the agreement for delay exceeding 12 months, there can be no assurance that these remedies will adequately mitigate any damage to the Company's business caused by launch delays.

Arianespace has assisted the Company in securing financing for the launch service prices through its subsidiary, AEF. The Company and AEF have entered into two loan agreements (collectively, the 'AEF Agreements') which govern the provisions of such financing. See Note 3 to the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements included in Part II of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**Risk Management and Insurance.** Two custom-designed, fully dedicated satellites are required to broadcast CD Radio. The Company has selected a launch service supplier that has achieved the most reliable launch record in its class in the industry. Each of the Company's two operational satellites will be launched separately. The Arianespace Launch Service Agreement contains a provision entitling the Company to a replacement launch in the event of a launch failure caused by the Arianespace launch vehicle. In such event, the Company would utilize the spare satellite that will be constructed. Thus, the Company does not intend to insure for this contingency. The Company intends to insure against other contingencies, including a failure during launch caused by factors other than the launch vehicle and/or a failure involving the second satellite in a situation in which the spare satellite has been used to replace the first satellite. If the Company is required to launch the spare satellite due to failure of the launch of one of the operational satellites, its operational timetable would be delayed for approximately six months or more. The launch or in-orbit failure of two satellites would require the Company to arrange for additional satellites to be built and could delay the commencement or continuation of the Company's operations for three years or more. See ' -- Risk Factors -- Dependence upon Satellites,' ' -- Risk Factors -- Dependence upon Satellite and Launch Contractors' and ' -- Risk Factors -- Satellite Launch Risks.'

Once properly deployed and operational, the historical risk of premature total satellite failure has been less than 1% for U.S. geosynchronous commercial communication satellites. Insurance against in-orbit failure is currently available and typically is purchased after the satellite is tested in orbit and prior to the expiration of launch insurance. In recent years, annual premiums have ranged from 1.3% to 2.5% of coverage. After the Company has launched the satellites and begun to generate revenues, the Company will evaluate the need for business interruption insurance.

#### THE RECEIVERS

Subscribers to CD Radio will not need to replace their existing AM/FM car radios. Instead, they will be able to receive CD Radio in their vehicles using a radio card that has been designed to plug easily into the cassette or compact disc slot of their existing radio. Customers also will be able to receive CD Radio using an S-band radio. CD Radio reception with either a radio card or an S-band radio will be via a miniature silver dollar-sized satellite dish antenna mounted on a small base housing a wireless transmitter that will relay the CD Radio signal to the vehicle's radio card or S-band radio. Neither the radio cards, S-band radios nor the miniature satellite dish antennas currently are available and the Company is unaware of any manufacturer currently developing such products.

The Company anticipates that radio cards will be easy to install because they will require no wiring or other assembly and will be installed simply by inserting the card into the radio's cassette or compact disc slot. Upon insertion of the card into the radio, listeners will be able to switch between AM, FM and CD Radio. The radio card can be removed by pushing the radio's 'eject' button. Radio cards are portable and will be able to be moved from car to car, if desired. S-band radios will be capable of receiving AM, FM and S-band radio transmissions. The Company anticipates that S-band radios will be similar to conventional AM/FM radios in size and appearance. Like existing conventional radios, a number of these radios may also incorporate cassette or compact disc players.

with a miniature satellite dish antenna in order to receive CD Radio. To satisfy this requirement, the Company has designed a miniature satellite dish antenna. The satellite dish antenna is battery powered and is approximately the size and shape of a silver dollar, measuring 2 in diameter and 1/8 thick. The base of the satellite dish antenna will have an adhesive backing, so that consumers will be able to easily attach the satellite dish antenna to a car's rear window. Miniature satellite dish antennas will also be sold separately, so that consumers will be able to receive CD Radio in a vehicle that has a satellite dish antenna attached to it simply by moving a radio card. The radio card, the S-band radio and the satellite dish antenna all use proprietary technology developed by the Company.

The Company's miniature satellite dish antenna design is substantially 'non-directional,' meaning it does not need to be pointed directly at a satellite in order to receive CD Radio broadcasts. All that is required is that the satellite dish antenna be positioned upward on an unobstructed line-of-sight with one of the Company's satellites or be within range of a terrestrial repeating transmitter. The satellite dish antenna will be mounted on a small base housing a solar recharging battery and wireless transmitter that will relay the CD Radio signal to a vehicle's radio card or S-band radio.

The Company expects radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas to be sold through a variety of retail outlets, including consumer electronics, car audio, department and music stores. The Company currently expects that the radio card together with the satellite dish antenna can be sold at a retail price of approximately \$200.

The Company believes that, when manufactured in quantity, S-band radios will be incrementally more expensive than today's car radios, while radio cards, which will have no installation costs if the customer has a radio with a cassette or compact disc slot, will be less expensive. The Company expects that the satellite dish antenna will be substantially less expensive than the radio card for consumers wishing to purchase additional dish antennas separately. The Company believes that the availability and pricing of plug and play radio cards will be of prime importance to the Company's market penetration for a number of years.

#### THE NATIONAL BROADCAST STUDIO

The Company plans to originate its 50 channels of programming from its National Broadcast Studio, which will be located in New York City. The National Broadcast Studio will house the Company's music library, facilities for programming origination, programming personnel and program hosts, as well as facilities to uplink programming to the satellites, to activate or deactivate service to subscribers and to perform the tracking, telemetry and control of the orbiting satellites.

The Company intends to create an extensive music library which will consist of a deep range of recorded music. In addition to updating its music library with new recordings as they are released, the Company will seek to acquire recordings that in certain cases are no longer commercially available.

Programming will be originated at the National Broadcast Studio and transmitted to the Company's two satellites for broadcast to CD Radio subscribers. The Company expects that its broadcast transmissions will be uplinked to its satellites at frequencies in the 7025.0-7075.0 MHz band. The satellites will receive and convert the signal to the 2320.0-2332.5 MHz band. The satellites then will broadcast the signal to the United States, at a power sufficient to enable its receipt directly by the miniature satellite dish antennas to be used by subscribers.

Service-related commands also will be relayed from the National Broadcast Studio to the Company's satellites for retransmission to subscribers' radio cards and S-band radios. These service-related commands include those required to (i) initiate and suspend subscriber service, (ii) change the

encryption parameters in radio cards and S-band radios to reduce piracy of CD Radio and (iii) activate radio card and S-band radio displays to show program-related information.

Tracking, telemetry and control operations for the Company's orbiting satellites also will be performed from the National Broadcast Studio. These activities include controlling the routine station keeping, which involves satellite orbital adjustments and monitoring of the satellites.

On March 16, 1998 the Company entered into an agreement with GE American Communications Inc. ('GE Americom'), a subsidiary of GE Capital Corp., to provide back-up telemetry tracking and control services for the Company's satellites for a 15-year term. The agreement requires the Company to make an initial nonrefundable payment of \$3.0 million on signing, and annual payments ranging from \$0.9 - \$1.95 million during the term, beginning on the launch of

the Company's satellites. The initial \$3.0 million payment is to be credited against payments that become due in the last two years of the term.

The Company has reached an agreement in principle on the significant economic terms of a 15-year lease for an aggregate of approximately 100,000 square feet of class A office space in New York City to serve as the future location of its executive offices and National Broadcast Studio. The Company anticipates entering into a definitive lease in April 1998. Occupancy of the space is expected in March 1999.

#### DEMONSTRATIONS OF THE CD RADIO SYSTEM

In support of the Company's application for the FCC License, the Company conducted a demonstration of its proposed radio service from November 1993 through November 1994. The demonstration involved the transmission of S-band signals to a prototype S-band radio and miniature satellite dish antenna installed in a car to simulate certain transmission characters of the Company's planned system. Because there currently are no commercial satellites in orbit capable of transmitting S-band frequencies to the United States, the Company constructed a terrestrial simulation of its planned system. For this purpose, the Company selected a test range covering several kilometers near Washington, D.C. which included areas shadowed by buildings, trees and overpasses. The Company placed S-band transmitters on the rooftops of a number of tall buildings in such a way as to simulate the signal power and angle of arrival of satellite transmissions to be used for its proposed service. The Company also modified the standard factory installed sound system of an automobile to create a radio receiving AM, FM and S-band, and integrated the Company's satellite dish antenna into the car roof. The demonstrations included the reception of 30 channels of compact disc quality stereo music by the prototype radio while the car was driven throughout the range. Prior to testing with orbiting satellites, miniature satellite dish antennas and radio cards or S-band radios suitable for commercial production, there can be no assurance that the CD Radio system will function as intended. See ' -- Risk Factors -- Reliance on Unproven Technology.'

#### COMPETITION

The Company expects to face competition from two principal sources: (i) conventional AM/FM radio broadcasting, including, when available, terrestrial digital radio broadcasting; and (ii) American Mobile Radio Corporation ('AMRC'), the other holder of an FCC License.

The AM/FM radio broadcasting industry is very competitive. Radio stations compete for listeners and advertising revenues directly with other radio stations within their markets on the basis of a variety of factors, including program content, on-air talent, transmitter power, assigned frequency, audience characteristics, local program acceptance and the number and characteristics of other radio stations in the market. Many of the Company's radio broadcasting competitors have substantially greater financial, management and technical resources than the Company.

Currently, radio stations broadcast by means of analog signals, as opposed to digital transmission. The Company believes, however, that within several years, terrestrial broadcasters may be able to place digital audio broadcasts into the bandwidth occupied by current AM and FM stations and simultaneously transmit both analog and digital signals on the AM and FM bands. The limited bandwidth assigned to AM stations will result in lower quality digital signals than can be broadcast by FM stations. As a result, the Company expects that the use of this technology will permit digital AM sound quality to approach monaural FM sound quality and permit digital FM broadcasts to approach

compact disc sound quality. In order to receive these digital AM/FM broadcasts, listeners will need to purchase new digital radios which currently are not commercially available. While the development of digital broadcasting would eliminate one of the advantages of CD Radio over FM radio, the Company does not believe it would affect broadcasters' ability to address the other advantages of CD Radio. In addition, the Company views the growth of terrestrial digital broadcasting as a positive force that would be likely to encourage radio replacement and thereby facilitate the introduction of S-band radios.

Although certain existing satellite operators currently provide music programming to customers at fixed locations, these operators are incapable of providing CD Radio-type service to vehicles as a result of some or all of the following reasons: (i) these operators do not broadcast on radio frequencies suitable for reception in a mobile environment; (ii) CD Radio-type service requires fully dedicated satellites; (iii) CD Radio type service requires a custom satellite system design; and (iv) CD Radio-type service requires regulatory approvals, which existing satellite operators do not have.

AMRC, a subsidiary of American Mobile Satellite Corporation ('AMSC'), is the other holder of an FCC License. AMRC, in which WorldSpace, Inc. (a company that plans to provide satellite radio service outside of the United States) has

a 20% interest, and AMSC, which is owned in part by the Hughes Electronics Corporation subsidiary of General Motors Corporation, have financial, management and technical resources that exceed those of the Company. In addition, the FCC could grant new licenses which would enable further competition to broadcast satellite radio. Finally, there are many portions of the electromagnetic spectrum that are currently licensed for other uses and certain other portions for which licenses have been granted by the FCC without restriction as to use, and there can be no assurance that these portions of the spectrum could not be utilized for satellite radio broadcasting in the future. Although any such licensees would face cost and competition barriers, there can be no assurance that there will not be an increase in the number of competitors in the satellite radio industry. See ' -- Risk Factors -- Competition.'

The Company believes that cassettes and compact discs generally are used in automobiles as supplements to radio rather than as substitutes, and that these media are used primarily as backup when radio reception is unavailable or unsatisfactory, or when desired programming is unavailable or unsatisfactory. Cassettes and compact discs lack the convenience of radio, as well as the spontaneity and freshness that characterize radio programming. According to a 1996 market study, although almost all vehicles contain either a cassette or compact disc player, 87% of automobile commuters listened to the radio an average of 50 minutes a day while commuting. Accordingly, the Company does not view its service as directly competitive with these media.

#### TECHNOLOGY AND PATENTS

The Company has been granted certain U.S. patents (U.S. Patent Nos. 5,278,863; 5,319,673; 5,485,485; 5,592,471) on various features of satellite radio technology. There can be no assurance, however, that any U.S. patent issued to the Company will cover the actual commercialized technology of the Company or will not be circumvented or infringed by others, or that if challenged would be held to be valid. The Company has filed patent applications covering CD Radio system technology in Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Italy, Japan, South Korea, Mexico, the Netherlands, Spain, Switzerland and the United Kingdom, and has been granted patents in a number of these countries. There can be no assurance that additional foreign patents will be awarded to the Company or, if any such patents are granted, that the laws of foreign countries where the Company receives patents will protect the Company's proprietary rights to its technology to the same extent as the laws of the United States. Although the Company believes that obtaining patent protection may provide benefits to the Company, the Company does not believe that its business is dependent on obtaining patent protection or successfully defending any such patents that may be obtained against infringement by others.

Certain of the Company's know-how and technology are not the subject of U.S. patents. To protect its rights, the Company requires certain employees, consultants, advisors and collaborators to enter into confidentiality agreements. There can be no assurance, however, that these agreements will provide meaningful protection for the Company's trade secrets, know-how or other proprietary information in the event of any unauthorized use or disclosure. In addition, the Company's business may be adversely affected by competitors who independently develop competing technologies.

12

The Company's proprietary technology was developed by Robert D. Briskman, the Company's co-founder, and was assigned to the Company. The Company believes that Mr. Briskman independently developed the technology covered by the Company's issued patents and that it does not violate the proprietary rights of any person. There can be no assurance, however, that third parties will not bring suit against the Company for patent infringement or for declaratory judgment to have any patents which may be issued to the Company declared invalid.

If a dispute arises concerning the Company's technology, litigation might be necessary to enforce the Company's patents, to protect the Company's trade secrets or know-how or litigation may occur to determine the scope of the proprietary rights of others. Any such litigation could result in substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, the Company, and adverse findings in any proceeding could subject the Company to significant liabilities to third parties, require the Company to seek licenses from third parties or otherwise adversely affect the Company's ability to successfully develop and market CD Radio.

#### GOVERNMENT REGULATION

As an operator of a privately owned satellite system, the Company is subject to the regulatory authority of the FCC under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (the 'Communications Act'). The FCC is the government agency with primary authority in the United States over satellite radio communications. The Company is currently subject to regulation by the FCC principally with respect to (i) the licensing of its satellite system; (ii) preventing

interference with or to other users of radio frequencies; and (iii) compliance with rules that the FCC has established specifically for United States satellites and rules that the FCC has established for providing satellite radio service.

On May 18, 1990, the Company proposed that the FCC establish a satellite radio service and applied for an FCC License. On March 3, 1997, the FCC adopted rules for the national satellite radio broadcast service (the 'FCC Licensing Rules'). Pursuant to the FCC Licensing Rules, an auction was held among the applicants on April 1 and 2, 1997. The Company was a winning bidder for one of the two FCC Licenses with a bid of \$83 million. AMRC was the other winning bidder for an FCC License with a bid of \$89 million. After payment of the full amount by the Company, the FCC's International Bureau issued the FCC License to the Company on October 10, 1997. The FCC License is effective immediately; however, for a period of 30 days following the grant of the FCC License, those parties that had filed comments or petitions to deny in connection with the Company's application for an FCC License could petition the International Bureau to reconsider its decision to grant the FCC License to the Company or request review of the decision by the full FCC. An application for review by the full Commission was filed by one of the low-bidding applicants in the auction. This petition requests, among other things, that the Commission adopt restrictions on foreign ownership, which were not applied in the license issued to the Company by the FCC's International Bureau on October 10, 1997 (the 'IB Order'), and, on the basis of the Company's ownership, overrule the IB Order. Although the Company believes the FCC will uphold the IB Order, the Company cannot predict the ultimate outcome of any proceedings relating to this petition or any other proceeding that may be filed. If this petition is denied, the complaining party may file an appeal with the U.S. Court of Appeals which must find that the decision of the FCC was not supported by substantial evidence, or was arbitrary, capricious or unlawful in order to overturn the grant of the Company's FCC License.

Pursuant to the FCC Licensing Rules, the Company is required to meet certain progress milestones. Licensees are required to begin satellite construction within one year of the grant of the FCC License; to launch and begin operating their first satellites within four years; and to begin operating their entire system within six years. The IB Order states that failure to meet those milestones will render the FCC License null and void. On May 6, 1997, the Company notified the FCC that it had begun construction on the first of its satellites. On March 27, 1997, a third party requested reconsideration of the FCC Licensing Rules, seeking, among other things, that the time period allotted for these milestones be shortened. The Company cannot predict the outcome of this petition.

The term of the FCC License for each satellite is eight years, commencing from the time each satellite is declared operational after having been inserted into orbit. Upon the expiration of the term with respect to each satellite, the Company will be required to apply for a renewal of the relevant FCC License. Although the Company anticipates that, absent significant misconduct on the part of the

Company, the FCC Licenses will be renewed in due course to permit operation of the satellites for their useful lives, and that a license would be granted for any replacement satellites, there can be no assurance of such renewal or grant.

The spectrum allocated for satellite radio is used in Canada and Mexico for terrestrial microwave links, mobile telemetry and other purposes. The United States government must coordinate the United States' use of this spectrum with the Canadian and Mexican governments before any United States satellite may become operational. The Company has performed analyses which show that its proposed use will not cause undue interference to most Canadian stations and can be coordinated with others by various techniques. The FCC Licensing Rules require that the licensees successfully complete detailed frequency coordination with existing operations in Canada and Mexico, and the IB Order conditions the FCC License on such coordination. With respect to Mexico, this obligation could be complicated by that country's plan to license a similar satellite radio service on the same frequencies as licensed for use by the Company in the United States. There can be no assurance that the licensees will be able to coordinate the use of this spectrum with Canadian or Mexican operators or will be able to do so in a timely manner.

In order to operate its satellites, the Company also will have to obtain a license from the FCC to operate its uplink facility. Normally, such approval is sought after issuance of the FCC License. Although there can be no assurances that such licenses will be granted, the Company does not expect difficulties in obtaining a feeder link frequency and ground station approval in the ordinary course.

The CD Radio system is designed to permit CD Radio to be received by motorists in all outdoor locations where the vehicle has an unobstructed line-of-sight with one of the Company's satellites. In certain areas with high

concentrations of tall buildings, such as urban cores, or in tunnels, signals from both satellites will be blocked and reception will be adversely affected. In such cases, the Company plans to install terrestrial repeating transmitters to broadcast CD Radio. The FCC has not yet established rules governing the application procedure for obtaining authorizations to construct and operate terrestrial repeating transmitters. A rulemaking on the subject was initiated by the FCC on March 3, 1997. The deadline for the public to file comments was June 13, 1997 and the deadline for filing reply comments was June 27, 1997. Several comments were received by the FCC that sought to cause the FCC to consider placing restrictions on the Company's ability to deploy its terrestrial repeating transmitters. However, the Company believes that the FCC will neither prohibit it from deploying such transmitters nor place unreasonable requirements upon such deployment.

AMRC has proposed to use a different transmission technology from that of the Company. The IB Order conditions the Company's license on certification by the Company that its final receiver design is interoperable with respect to the final receiver design of the other licensee. The Company believes that it can design an interoperable receiver, but there can be no assurance that this effort will be successful or result in a commercially feasible receiver.

The Company's business operations as currently contemplated may require a variety of permits, licenses and authorizations from governmental authorities other than the FCC, but the Company has not identified any such permit, license or authorization that it believes could not be obtained in the ordinary course of business.

#### PERSONNEL

As of March 2, 1998, the Company had 14 employees, of whom four were involved in technology development, six in business development and four in administration. In addition, the Company relies upon a number of consultants and other advisors. By commencement of operations, the Company expects to have approximately 130 employees. The extent and timing of the increase in staffing will depend on the availability of qualified personnel and other developments in the Company's business. None of the Company's employees is represented by a labor union, and the Company believes that its relationship with its employees is good.

14

#### RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the following factors should be considered carefully in evaluating the Company and its business. This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains certain forward looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Actual results and the timing of certain events could differ materially from those projected in the forward looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth below and elsewhere herein. See 'Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements.'

#### EXPECTATION OF CONTINUING LOSSES; NEGATIVE CASH FLOW

The Company is a development stage company and its proposed service, CD Radio, is in an early stage of development. Since its inception, the Company's activities have been concentrated on raising capital, obtaining required licenses, developing technology, strategic planning and market research. From its inception on May 17, 1990 through December 31, 1997, the Company has had no revenues and has incurred aggregate net losses of approximately \$23.3 million, including net losses of approximately \$2.8 million during the year ended December 31, 1996 and \$4.7 million during the year ended December 31, 1997. The Company does not expect to generate any revenues from operations until 2000 at the earliest, and expects that positive cash flow from operations will not be generated until late 2000 at the earliest. The ability of the Company to generate revenues and achieve profitability will depend upon a number of factors, including the timely receipt of all necessary FCC authorizations, the successful and timely construction and deployment of its satellite system, the development and manufacture of radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas by consumer electronics manufacturers, the timely establishment of its National Broadcast Studio and the successful marketing and consumer acceptance of CD Radio. There can be no assurance that any of the foregoing will be accomplished, that CD Radio will ever commence operations, that the Company will attain any particular level of revenues or that the Company will achieve profitability.

#### NEED FOR SUBSTANTIAL ADDITIONAL FINANCING

The Company estimates that it will require approximately \$648.5 million to develop and commence commercial operation of CD Radio by the end of 1999. Of this amount, the Company has raised approximately \$446.4 million to date, leaving anticipated additional cash needs of approximately \$202.1 million to fund its operations through 1999. The Company anticipates additional cash

requirements of approximately \$100.0 million to fund its operations through the year 2000. The Company expects to finance the remainder of its funding requirements through the issuance of debt or equity securities or a combination thereof. Additional funds, however, would be required in the event of delays, cost overruns, launch failure or other adverse developments. Furthermore, if the Company were to exercise its option under the Loral Satellite Contract to purchase and deploy an additional satellite, substantial additional funds would be required. The Company currently does not have sufficient financing commitments to fund all of its capital needs, and there can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain additional financing on favorable terms, if at all, or that it will be able to do so on a timely basis. The AEF Agreements and the indenture (the 'Indenture') governing the Company's outstanding 15% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2007 (the 'Notes') issued in November 1997 contain, and documents governing any other future indebtedness are likely to contain, provisions that limit the ability of the Company to incur additional indebtedness. The Company has substantial near-term funding requirements related to the construction and launch of its satellites. The Company is committed to make aggregate payments of \$275.8 million under the Loral Satellite Contract and \$176.0 million under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement. Under the Loral Satellite Contract, payments are to be made in 22 installments, which commenced in April 1997. Payments due under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement commenced in November 1997 for the first launch and February 1998 for the second launch. See 'Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources -- Funding Requirements.' Failure to secure the necessary financing on a timely basis could result in delays and increases in the cost of satellite construction or launch or other activities necessary to put CD Radio into operation, could cause the Company to default on its commitments to its satellite construction or satellite launch

15

contractors, its creditors or others, could render the Company unable to put CD Radio into operation and could force the Company to discontinue operations or seek a purchaser for its business. The issuance by the Company of additional equity securities could cause substantial dilution of the interest in the Company's current stockholders of the common stock, par value \$.001 per share (the 'Common Stock').

#### POSSIBLE DELAYS AND ADVERSE EFFECT OF DELAY ON FINANCING REQUIREMENTS

The Company currently expects to begin offering CD Radio in late 1999. The Company's ability to meet that objective will depend on several factors. For both of the two satellites required for the CD Radio service to be launched and in operation by the end of 1999, Loral will be required to deliver the second satellite three months prior to the delivery date specified in the contract, which cannot be assured. Furthermore, the launch of both satellites will have to occur within the early months of the launch periods reserved with Arianespace, which also cannot be assured. A significant delay in the planned development, construction, launch and commencement of operation of the Company's satellites would have a material adverse effect on the Company. Other delays in the development or commencement of commercial operations of CD Radio may also have a material adverse effect on the Company. Any such delays could result from a variety of causes, including delays associated with obtaining additional FCC authorizations, coordinating use of spectrum with Canada and Mexico, inability to obtain necessary financing in a timely manner, delays in or modifications to the design, development, construction or testing of satellites, the National Broadcast Studio or other aspects of the CD Radio system, changes of technical specifications, delay in commercial availability of radio cards, S-band radios or miniature satellite dish antennas, failure of the Company's vendors to perform as anticipated or a delayed or unsuccessful satellite launch or deployment. During any period of delay, the Company would continue to have significant cash requirements, including capital expenditures, administrative and overhead costs, contractual obligations and debt service requirements that could materially increase the aggregate amount of funding required to permit the Company to commence operating CD Radio. Additional financing may not be available on favorable terms or at all during periods of delay. Delay also could cause the Company to be placed at a competitive disadvantage in relation to any competitor that succeeds in beginning operations earlier than the Company.

#### RELIANCE ON UNPROVEN APPLICATIONS OF TECHNOLOGY

CD Radio is designed to be broadcast from two satellites in geosynchronous orbit that transmit identical signals to radio cards or S-band radios through miniature satellite dish antennas. This design involves new applications of existing technology which have not been deployed and there can be no assurance that the CD Radio system will work as planned. In addition, radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas are not currently available. In certain areas with high concentrations of tall buildings and other obstructions, such as large urban areas, or in tunnels, signals from both satellites will be blocked and CD Radio reception will be adversely affected. In urban areas, the Company plans to install terrestrial repeating transmitters to rebroadcast CD Radio; however, certain areas with impediments to satellite line-of-sight may

still experience 'dead zones.' Although management believes that the technology developed by the Company will allow the CD Radio system to operate as planned, there can be no assurance that it will do so.

#### DEPENDENCE UPON SATELLITE AND LAUNCH CONTRACTORS

The Company's business will depend upon the successful construction and launch of the satellites which will be used to transmit CD Radio. The Company will rely upon its satellite vendor, Loral, for the construction and timely delivery of these satellites. Failure by Loral to deliver functioning satellites in a timely manner could materially adversely affect the Company's business. Although the Loral Satellite Contract provides for certain late delivery penalties, Loral will not be liable for indirect or consequential damages or lost revenues or profits resulting from late delivery or other defaults. Title and risk of loss for the first and second satellites are to pass to the Company at the time of launch. The satellites are warranted to be in accordance with the performance specifications in the Loral Satellite Contract and free from defects in materials and workmanship at the time of delivery, which for the first

16

two satellites will be deemed to occur at the time of arrival of the satellites at the launch base. After delivery, no warranty coverage applies if the satellite is launched.

The Company is dependent on its satellite launch vendor, Arianespace, for the construction of launch vehicles and the successful launch of the Company's satellites. Failure of Arianespace to launch the satellites in a timely manner could materially adversely affect the Company's business. The Arianespace Launch Service Agreement entitles Arianespace to postpone either of the Company's launches for a variety of reasons, including technical problems, lack of co-passenger(s) for the Company's launch or the need to conduct a replacement launch for another customer, a launch of a scientific satellite whose mission may be degraded by delay, or a launch of another customer's satellite whose launch was postponed. Although the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement provides liquidated damages for delay, depending on the length of the delay, and entitles the Company to terminate the agreement for delay exceeding 12 months, there can be no assurance that these remedies will adequately mitigate any damage to the Company's business caused by launch delays. The liability of Arianespace in the event of a launch failure is limited to providing a replacement launch in the case of a total launch failure or paying an amount based on lost satellite capacity in the case of a partial launch failure.

#### SATELLITE LAUNCH RISKS

Satellite launches are subject to significant risks, including launch failure, satellite destruction or damage during launch and failure to achieve proper orbital placement. Launch failure rates may vary depending on the particular launch vehicle and contractor. Although past experience is not necessarily indicative of future performance, Arianespace has advised the Company that as of March 2, 1998, 95 of 100 Arianespace launches (95%) have been completed successfully since May 1984. However, the Ariane 5, the particular launch vehicle intended for the launches of the Company's satellites, has had only two launches, one of which was a failure. In the event of a significant delay in the Ariane 5 program, the Company has the right to request launch on an Ariane 4 launch vehicle. There is no assurance that Arianespace's launches of the Company's satellites will be successful. Satellites also may fail to achieve a proper orbit or be damaged in space. As part of its risk management program, the Company plans to construct a third, backup satellite and to obtain insurance covering a replacement launch to the extent required to cover risks not assumed by Arianespace under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement. See ' -- Insurance Risks.' The launch of a replacement satellite would delay the commencement or continuation of the Company's commercial operations for a period of at least several months, which could have a material adverse effect on the demand for the Company's services and on its revenues and results of operations.

#### UNCERTAIN MARKET ACCEPTANCE

There is currently no satellite radio service such as CD Radio in commercial operation in the United States. As a result, the extent of the potential demand for such a service and the degree to which the Company's proposed service will meet that demand cannot be estimated with certainty, and there can be no assurance that there will be sufficient demand for CD Radio to enable the Company to achieve significant revenues or cash flow or profitable operations. The success of CD Radio in gaining market acceptance will be affected by a number of factors beyond the Company's control, including the willingness of consumers to pay subscription fees to obtain satellite radio broadcasts, the cost, availability and consumer acceptance of radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas, the marketing and pricing strategies of competitors, the development of alternative technologies or services and general economic conditions.

A number of factors will affect the useful lives of the Company's satellites, including the quality of construction, the expected gradual environmental degradation of solar panels, the amount of fuel on board and the durability of component parts. Random failure of satellite components could result in damage to or loss of a satellite. In rare cases, satellites could also be damaged or destroyed by

electrostatic storms or collisions with other objects in space. If the Company is required to launch the spare satellite, due to failure of the launch or in-orbit failure of one of the operational satellites, its operational timetable would be delayed for approximately six months or more. The launch or in-orbit failure of two satellites would require the Company to arrange for additional satellites to be built and could delay the commencement or continuation of the Company's operations for three years or more. The Company's satellites are expected to have useful lives of approximately 15 years, after which their performance in delivering CD Radio is expected to deteriorate. There can be no assurance, however, of the specific longevity of any particular satellite. The Company's operating results would be adversely affected in the event the useful life of its initial satellites is significantly shorter than 15 years.

#### INSURANCE RISKS

Pursuant to the Loral Satellite Contract and the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement, the Company is the beneficiary of certain limited warranties with respect to the services provided under each agreement. However, these limited warranties do not cover a substantial portion of the risks inherent in satellite launches or in-orbit operations, and the Company will have to obtain insurance to adequately protect against such risks.

The Arianespace Launch Service Agreement contains a provision entitling the Company to a replacement launch in the event of a launch failure caused by the launch vehicle used to launch the Company's satellites. In such event, the Company would utilize the spare satellite that it is having constructed. Thus, the Company does not intend to purchase additional insurance for launch failure of the launch vehicle. The Company intends to insure against other contingencies, including a failure during launch caused by factors other than the launch vehicle and/or a failure involving the second or third satellite in a situation in which the spare satellite has been used to replace the first or second satellite. Any adverse change in insurance market conditions may result in an increase, which may be substantial, in the insurance premiums paid by the Company. There is no assurance that launch insurance will be available or, if available, that it can be obtained at a cost or on terms acceptable to the Company.

If the launch of either of the Company's two satellites is a full or partial failure or if, following launch, either of the satellites does not perform to specifications, there may be circumstances in which insurance will not fully reimburse the Company for its expenditures with respect to the applicable satellite. In addition, the Company has not acquired insurance that would reimburse the Company for business interruption, loss of business and similar losses which might arise from such events or from delay in the launch of either of the satellites. Any insurance obtained by the Company also will likely contain certain exclusions and material change conditions that are customary in the industry.

#### RISK ASSOCIATED WITH CHANGING TECHNOLOGY

The industry in which the Company operates is characterized by rapid technological advances and innovations. There is no assurance that one or more of the technologies utilized or under development by the Company will not become obsolete, or that its services will be in demand at the time they are offered. The Company will be dependent upon technologies developed by third parties to implement key aspects of its proposed system, and there can be no assurance that more advanced technologies will be available to the Company on a timely basis or on reasonable terms or that more advanced technologies will be used by the Company's competitors and that such technologies will be available to the Company. In addition, unforeseen problems in the development of the Company's satellite radio broadcasting system may occur that could adversely affect performance, cost or timely implementation of the system and could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

#### UNAVAILABILITY OF RADIO CARDS, S-BAND RADIOS OR MINIATURE SATELLITE DISH ANTENNAS

The Company's business strategy requires that subscribers to CD Radio purchase radio cards or S-band radios as well as the associated miniature satellite dish antennas in order to receive the service. Neither the radio cards, S-band radios nor miniature satellite dish antennas currently are available, and the Company is unaware of any manufacturer currently developing such products. The Company does

not intend to manufacture or distribute radio cards, S-band radios or miniature satellite dish antennas. The Company has entered into non-binding memoranda of understanding with two major consumer electronics manufacturers, and has commenced discussions with several other such manufacturers, regarding the manufacture of radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas for retail sale in the United States. The Company currently intends to select one manufacturer for each of these products on an exclusive basis for the first year of CD Radio broadcasts. There can be no assurance, however, that these discussions or memoranda of understanding will result in a binding commitment on the part of any manufacturer to produce radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas in a timely manner and at an affordable price so as to permit the widespread introduction of CD Radio in accordance with the Company's business plan or that sufficient quantities of radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas will be available to meet anticipated consumer demand. The failure to have one or more consumer electronics manufacturers develop these products for commercial sale in a timely manner, at an affordable price and with mass market nationwide distribution would have a material adverse effect on the Company's business. In addition, the FCC, in its order granting the FCC License, conditioned the Company's license on certification by the Company that its final receiver design is interoperable with respect to the final receiver design of the other licensee, which has proposed to use a different transmission technology from that of the Company. The Company believes that it can design an interoperable receiver, but there can be no assurance that this effort will be successful or result in a commercially feasible receiver.

#### NEED TO OBTAIN RIGHTS TO PROGRAMMING

In connection with its music programming, the Company will be required to negotiate and enter into royalty arrangements with performing rights societies, such as The American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers, Broadcast Music, Inc. and SESAC, Inc. These organizations collect royalties and distribute them to songwriters and music publishers. Copyright users negotiate a fee with these organizations based on a percentage of advertising and/or subscription revenues. Broadcasters currently pay a combined total of approximately 3% of their revenues to the performing rights societies. The Company also will be required to negotiate similar arrangements, pursuant to the Digital Performance Right in Sound Recordings Act of 1995 (the 'Digital Recordings Act'), with the owners of the sound recordings. The determination of certain royalty arrangements with the owners of sound recordings under the Digital Recordings Act currently are subject to arbitration proceedings. The Company believes that it will be able to negotiate royalty arrangements with these organizations and the owners of sound recordings, but there can be no assurance as to the terms of any such royalty arrangements ultimately negotiated or established by arbitration.

#### DEVELOPMENT OF BUSINESS AND MANAGEMENT OF GROWTH

The Company has not yet commenced CD Radio broadcasts. The Company expects to experience significant and rapid growth in the scope and complexity of its business as it proceeds with the development of its satellite radio system and the commencement of CD Radio. Currently, the Company has only fourteen employees and does not have sufficient staff to program its broadcast service, manage operations, control the operation of its satellites, handle sales and marketing efforts or perform finance and accounting functions. Although the Company has recently retained experienced executives in several of these areas, the Company will be required to hire a broad range of additional personnel before its planned service begins commercial operations. Growth, including the creation of a management infrastructure and staffing, is likely to place a substantial strain on the Company's management and operational resources. The failure to develop and implement effective systems or to hire and train sufficient personnel for the performance of all of the functions necessary to the effective provision of its service and management of its subscriber base and business, and the failure to manage growth effectively, would have a material adverse effect on the Company.

#### CONTINUING OVERSIGHT BY THE FCC

In order to offer CD Radio, the Company was required to obtain a license from the FCC to launch and operate its satellites. The Company was a winning bidder in the April 1997 FCC auction for an FCC License to build, launch and operate a national satellite radio broadcast service and the FCC's International Bureau issued such a license to the Company on October 10, 1997. Although the FCC License is effective immediately, for a period of 30 days following the grant of the FCC License certain parties could petition either the International Bureau or the full FCC to reconsider the decision to grant the FCC License to the Company. An application for review by the full Commission was filed by one

of the low-bidding applicants in the auction. This petition requests, among other things, that the Commission adopt restrictions on foreign ownership, which were not applied in the IB Order, and, on the basis of the Company's ownership, overrule the IB Order. If this petition is denied, the complaining party may file an appeal with the U.S. Court of Appeals, which must find that the decision of the FCC was not supported by substantial evidence, or was arbitrary, capricious or unlawful in order to overturn the grant of the Company's FCC License. Although the Company believes the FCC will uphold the IB Order, the Company cannot predict the ultimate outcome of any proceedings relating to this petition or any other proceedings that may be filed.

In order to ensure compliance with the transfer of control rule restrictions contained in the Communications Act, any future assignments or transfers of control of the Company's license must be approved by the FCC. There can be no assurance that the FCC would approve any such transfer or assignment.

The term of the FCC License with respect to each satellite is eight years, commencing from the date each satellite is declared operational after having been inserted into orbit. Upon the expiration of the term with respect to each satellite, the Company will be required to apply for a renewal of the relevant license. Although the Company believes that the FCC will grant such renewals absent significant misconduct on the part of the Company, there can be no assurance that such renewals in fact will be obtained.

The CD Radio system is designed to permit CD Radio to be received by motorists in all outdoor locations where the vehicle has an unobstructed line-of-sight with one of the Company's satellites. However, in certain areas with high concentrations of tall buildings, such as urban cores, or in tunnels, signals from both satellites will be blocked and reception will be adversely affected. Therefore, the Company plans to install terrestrial repeating transmitters to rebroadcast CD Radio in certain areas. The FCC has not yet established rules governing the application procedure for obtaining authorizations to construct and operate terrestrial repeating transmitters. The Company cannot predict the outcome of this process. In addition, in connection with the installation and operation of the terrestrial repeating transmitters, the Company will need to obtain the rights to use the roofs of certain structures where the repeating transmitters will be installed. There can be no assurance that the Company can obtain such roof rights on acceptable terms or in appropriate locations for the operation of CD Radio. Also, the FCC Licensing Rules (as defined herein) require that the Company complete frequency coordination with Canada and Mexico. With respect to Mexico, this obligation could be complicated by that country's plan to license a similar satellite radio service on the same frequencies as licensed for use by the Company in the United States. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to coordinate use of this spectrum or will be able to do so in a timely manner.

Changes in law, FCC regulations or international agreements relating to communications policy generally or to matters relating specifically to the services to be offered by the Company could affect the Company's ability to retain the FCC License and obtain or retain other approvals required to provide CD Radio or the manner in which CD Radio would be offered or regulated.

The IB Order determined that as a private carrier, the Company is not subject to the current provisions of the Communications Act restricting ownership in the Company by non-U.S. private citizens or organizations. The Executive Branch of the U.S. government has expressed interest in changing this policy, which could lead to restrictions on foreign ownership of the Company's shares in the future. The IB Order stated that its finding that the Company is not subject to the foreign ownership restrictions of the Communications Act is subject to being revisited in a future proceeding. The pending

application for review of the IB Order brings the question of foreign ownership restrictions before the full FCC.

The FCC has indicated that it may in the future impose public service obligations, such as channel set-asides for educational programming, on satellite radio licensees. The Company cannot predict whether the FCC will impose public service obligations or the impact that any such obligations, if imposed, would have on the Company.

The foregoing discussion reflects the application of current communications law, FCC regulations and international agreements to the Company's proposed service in the United States. Changes in law, regulations or international agreements relating to communications policy generally or to matters affecting specifically the services proposed by the Company could adversely affect the Company's ability to retain the FCC License and obtain or retain other approvals required to provide CD Radio or the manner in which the Company's proposed service would be regulated. Further, actions of the FCC are subject to judicial review and there can be no assurance that if challenged, such actions would be upheld.

## DEPENDENCE ON KEY PERSONNEL

The Company is highly dependent on the services of David Margolese, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, who is responsible for the Company's operations and strategic planning. The loss of the services of Mr. Margolese could have a material adverse effect upon the business and prospects of the Company.

## RISK OF SIGNAL THEFT

The CD Radio signal, like all broadcasts, is subject to the risk of piracy. Although the Company plans to use encryption technology to mitigate signal theft, the Company does not believe that any such technology is infallible. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that theft of the CD Radio signal will not occur. Signal theft, if widespread, could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

## COMPETITION

The Company will be seeking market acceptance of its proposed service in a new, untested market and will compete with established conventional radio stations, which do not charge subscription fees or require the purchase of radio cards or S-band radios and associated miniature satellite dish antennas to receive their services. Many radio stations also offer information programming of a local nature such as local news or traffic reports which the Company will be unable to offer. In addition, the Company expects that, within several years, some traditional FM radio broadcasting stations will begin to transmit digital quality signals. The Company also expects to compete directly with AMRC, a subsidiary of AMSC, which is the holder of the other FCC License. AMSC, which is owned in part by the Hughes Electronics Corporation subsidiary of General Motors Corporation, has financial, management and technical resources that exceed those of the Company. In addition, the FCC could grant new licenses which would enable further competition to broadcast satellite radio. Finally, there are many portions of the electromagnetic spectrum that are currently licensed for other uses and certain other portions for which licenses have been granted by the FCC without restriction as to use, and there can be no assurance that these portions of the spectrum could not be utilized for satellite radio broadcasting in the future. Although any such licensees would face cost and competition barriers, there can be no assurance that there will not be an increase in the number of competitors in the satellite radio industry or any assurance that one or more competitors will not design a satellite radio broadcast system that is superior to the Company's system, either of which events could have a material adverse effect on the Company.

## UNCERTAIN PATENT PROTECTION

The Company has been granted certain U.S. patents covering various features of satellite radio technology including, among other features, signal diversity and memory reception. There can be no certainty that the Company's system or products will be covered by the Company's patents. If the

21

Company's system or products are not covered by the Company's patents, others may duplicate the Company's system or products without liability to the Company. In addition, there can be no assurance that the Company's U.S. patents will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented by others. Litigation, which could result in substantial cost to the Company, may be necessary to enforce the Company's patents or may occur to determine the scope and validity of other parties' proprietary rights, and there can be no assurance of success in any such litigation. There can be no assurance that there are no patents, or pending patent applications which will later mature into patents, or inventions developed earlier which will later mature into patents, of others which may block the Company's ability to operate its system or license its technology. The earliest of the Company's patents is due to expire, upon payment of all necessary fees, on April 10, 2012.

## ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

The Company's executive offices are located at Sixth Floor, 2175 K Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20037, and are leased pursuant to a lease agreement that will expire on October 31, 1998.

The Company has reached an agreement in principle on the significant economic terms of a 15-year lease for an aggregate of approximately 100,000 square feet of class A office space in New York City to serve as the future location of its executive offices and National Broadcast Studio. The Company anticipates entering into a definitive lease in April 1998. Occupancy of the space is expected in March 1999.

## ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is not a party to any material litigation.

ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

On October 23, 1997, the Company mailed stockholders a notice of proposed amendments (the 'Proposed Amendment') to the Certificate of Designations of the Company's 5% Preferred Stock and solicited their consent to the Proposed Amendment pursuant to an accompanying Consent Solicitation Statement (the 'Consent Solicitation'). The Proposed Amendment would allow the Company (i) to redeem the 5% Preferred Stock (to the extent not previously converted) in whole or in part upon the sale of any equity or debt securities in one or more offerings occurring after the initial issuance of the 5% Preferred Stock and on or prior to December 30, 1997 for gross proceeds in an aggregate cash amount of not less than \$100 million, and (ii) to amend certain of the provisions of the Certificate of Designations relating to the delivery of a notice of redemption in connection therewith. The Proposed Amendments did not affect any rights of the Company's Common Stock.

The Company received the written consent to the Proposed Amendment of stockholders representing (i) more than 50% of the total voting power of the Company, (ii) 62.4% of the voting power associated with the Common Stock of the Company and (iii) 57.2% of the voting power associated with the 5% Preferred Stock, and the Proposed Amendment was adopted.

22

ITEM 4a. EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

The following persons are the executive officers of the Company.

NAME	AGE	POSITION(S) WITH COMPANY
<S>	<C>	<C>
David Margolese.....	40	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Robert D. Briskman.....	65	Executive Vice President, Engineering and Operations
Andrew J. Greenebaum.....	35	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Keno V. Thomas.....	40	Executive Vice President, Marketing
Joseph S. Capobianco.....	48	Executive Vice President, Content
Lawrence F. Gilberti.....	47	Secretary

Set forth below is certain information with respect to the executive officers of the Company.

DAVID MARGOLESE. Mr. Margolese has served as the Company's Chairman since August 1993, as Chief Executive Officer since November 1992 and as a director since August 1991. Prior to his involvement with the Company, Mr. Margolese proposed and co-founded Cantel Inc., Canada's national cellular telephone carrier, and Canadian Telecom Inc., a radio paging company. He served as a Vice President of Cantel from 1982 to 1984 and as President of Canadian Telecom from 1980 until its sale in 1987. Cantel was acquired by Rogers Communications Inc. in 1989.

ROBERT D. BRISKMAN. Mr. Briskman is CD Radio's co-founder and has served as Executive Vice President, Engineering and Operations and as a director since October 1991. Mr. Briskman is one of the world's leading satellite engineering authorities, and has overseen the design, development and launch of numerous major satellite systems. During his twenty-two year career at COMSAT, he was responsible for the engineering and implementation of satellite systems for both COMSAT and various nations (PALAPA, ITALSAT, MORELOS, ARABSAT, CHINASAT, among others) that contracted with COMSAT for turnkey satellite programs. Mr. Briskman was one of the early engineers hired at NASA in 1959, and received the APOLLO Achievement Award for the design and implementation of the Unified S-Band System. He is a past chairman of the IEEE Standards Board, past president of the Aerospace and Electronics Systems Society and served on the industry advisory council to NASA. He is the Telecommunications Editor of McGraw Hill's Encyclopedia of Science and Technology and is a recipient of the IEEE Centennial Medal.

ANDREW J. GREENBAUM. Mr. Greenebaum has served as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of the Company since August 1997. From August 1989 to August 1997, he held a variety of senior management positions with The Walt Disney Company. From March 1996 to August 1997, Mr. Greenebaum was Vice President, Corporate Finance in charge of corporate and project finance. From May 1995 to March 1996, he was Director, Strategic Planning. From October 1992 to May 1995, he was Director, Corporate Finance and from April 1991 to October 1992, he was Manager, Corporate Finance. From August 1989 to April 1991, he was a Senior Treasury Analyst. Prior to Disney, Mr. Greenebaum was an investment banker with L.F. Rothschild.

KENO V. THOMAS. Mr. Thomas has served as Executive Vice President, Marketing of the Company since April 1997. From July 1995 to April 1997, he was

an independent management consultant to the media and entertainment industry. From January 1994 to July 1995, Mr. Thomas was Executive Vice President, Marketing at DMX Inc., a cable radio company. From February 1992 to January 1994, he served as Vice President of Programming at DIRECTV, a satellite television company. From December 1986 to February 1992, he held senior management positions, including Vice President, International at ESPN Enterprises, Inc., a cable television sports network. From May 1982 to December 1986, he held senior management positions, including Vice President, Marketing at Times Mirror Cable, an operator of cable television systems and a subsidiary of the Times Mirror Company.

JOSEPH S. CAPOBIANCO. Mr. Capobianco has served as Executive Vice President, Content of the Company since April 1997. From 1981 to April 1997, he was an independent consultant providing programming, production, marketing and strategic planning consulting services to media and entertainment companies, including Home Box Office, a cable television service and a subsidiary of

23

Time Warner Entertainment Company, L.P., and the ABC Radio Networks. From May 1990 to February 1995, he served as Vice President of Programming at Music Choice, which operates a 40-channel music service available to subscribers to DIRECTV, and is partially owned by Warner Music Group Inc., Sony Entertainment Inc. and EMI.

LAWRENCE F. GILBERTI. Mr. Gilberti was elected Secretary of the Company in November 1992 and has served as a director since September 1993. Since December 1992, he has been the Secretary and sole director of, and from December 1992 to September 1994 was the President of, Satellite CD Radio, Inc. Mr. Gilberti has been a partner in the law firm of Fischbein Badillo Wagner Harding since August 1994, and has provided legal services to the Company since 1992. From 1987 to August 1994, Mr. Gilberti was an attorney with the law firm of Goodman Phillips & Vineberg.

24

## PART II

### ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCK MATTERS

The Common Stock began trading on the Nasdaq SmallCap Market on September 13, 1994. Since October 24, 1997 the Company's Common Stock has traded on the Nasdaq National Market under the symbol 'CDRD'. The following table sets forth the high and low closing bid price for the Common Stock, as reported by Nasdaq, for the periods indicated below. The prices set forth below for periods prior to October 24, 1997 reflect interdealer quotations, without retail markups, markdowns, fees or commissions and do not necessarily reflect actual transactions.

	HIGH	LOW
	---	---
<C>	<C>	
<S>		
Year Ended December 31, 1997		
First Quarter.....	8	3 9/16
Second Quarter.....	20 1/4	10 3/4
Third Quarter.....	20	14
Fourth Quarter.....	24 5/8	16 5/8
Year Ended December 31, 1996		
First Quarter.....	9 1/8	2 15/16
Second Quarter.....	13 3/4	7 1/8
Third Quarter.....	9 5/8	6 3/4
Fourth Quarter.....	8 1/2	3 7/16

On March 2, 1998, the closing bid price of the Company's Common Stock on Nasdaq was \$15 7/8 per share. On March 2, 1998, there were approximately 133 record holders and approximately 4,855 beneficial owners of the Company's Common Stock. The Company has never paid cash dividends on its capital stock. The Company currently intends to retain earnings, if any, for use in its business and does not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. The AEF Agreements and the Indenture contain provisions that limit the Company's ability to pay dividends on the Common Stock.

### ITEM 6. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected consolidated financial data for the Company set forth below with respect to the statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and with respect to the balance sheets at December 31, 1996

and 1997 are derived from the consolidated financial statements of the Company, audited by Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P., independent accountants, included in Item 8 of this report. The selected consolidated financial data for the Company with respect to the balance sheets at December 31, 1993, 1994, and 1995 and with respect to the statement of operations data for the years ended December 31, 1993 and 1994, are derived from audited consolidated financial statements of the Company, which are not included herein. The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes thereto included in Item 8 of this report and 'Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations' included in Item 7 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS DATA

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,				
	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
(IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)					
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Operating revenues.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
Net loss.....	\$ (6,568)	\$ (4,065)	\$ (2,107)	\$ (2,831)	\$ (4,737)
Net loss per share (basic and diluted).....	\$ (.79)	\$ (.48)	\$ (.23)	\$ (.29)	\$ (.41)
Weighted average common shares (basic and diluted) outstanding.....	8,284	8,398	9,224	9,642	11,626

25

#### BALANCE SHEET DATA

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31,				
	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
(IN THOUSANDS)					
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 777	\$ 3,400	\$ 1,800	\$ 4,584	\$170,381
Working capital (deficit).....	\$ (250)	\$ 2,908	\$ 1,741	\$ 4,442	\$170,894
Total assets.....	\$ 1,663	\$ 3,971	\$ 2,334	\$ 5,065	\$323,807
Deficit accumulated during the development stage.....	\$ (9,533)	\$ (13,598)	\$ (15,705)	\$ (18,536)	\$ (23,273)
Stockholders' equity(1).....	\$ 505	\$ 3,431	\$ 1,991	\$ 4,898	\$ 79,430

- -----  
(1) No cash dividends were declared or paid in any of the periods presented.

#### ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains certain forward-looking statements within the meaning of the federal securities laws. Actual results and the timing of certain events could differ materially from those projected in the forward-looking statements due to a number of factors, including those set forth under 'Business -- Risk Factors' and elsewhere herein. See 'Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements.'

#### OVERVIEW

The Company was organized in May 1990 and is in its development stage. The Company's principal activities to date have included technology development, obtaining regulatory approval for the CD Radio service, commencement of construction of three satellites, acquisition of content for its programming, strategic planning, market research, recruitment of its senior management team and securing financing for working capital and capital expenditures. The Company does not expect to generate any revenues from operations until 2000 at the earliest, and expects that positive cashflow from operations will not be generated until late 2000 at the earliest. In addition, the Company will require substantial additional capital to complete development and commence commercial operations of CD Radio. There can be no assurance that CD Radio will ever commence operations, that the Company will attain any particular level of revenues or that the Company will achieve profitability.

Upon commencing commercial operations, the Company expects its primary source of revenues to be monthly subscription fees. The Company currently anticipates that its subscription fee will be approximately \$9.95 per month to receive CD Radio broadcasts, with a one time, modest activation fee per subscriber. In addition, the Company expects to derive additional revenues from

providers of sports, news and talk programming for providing national distribution of their programming to CD Radio subscribers or from directly selling or bartering advertising time on the Company's sports, news and talk channels. To receive CD Radio, subscribers will need to purchase a radio card or S-band radio together with the associated miniature satellite dish antenna. The Company does not intend to manufacture these products and thus will not receive any revenues from their sale. Although the Company holds patents covering certain technology to be used in the radio cards, S-band radios and miniature satellite dish antennas, the Company expects to license its technology to manufacturers at no charge.

The Company expects that the operating expenses associated with commercial operations will consist primarily of marketing, sales, programming, maintenance of the satellite and broadcasting system and general and administrative costs. Costs to acquire programming are expected to include payments to build and maintain an extensive music library and royalty payments for broadcasting music (calculated based on a percentage of revenues). Marketing, sales, general and administrative costs are expected to consist primarily of advertising costs, salaries of employees, rent and other administrative expenses. The Company expects that the number of its employees will increase from 14 to approximately 130 by the time it commences commercial operations.

In addition to funding initial operating losses, the Company will require funds for working capital, interest and financing costs on borrowings and capital expenditures. The Company's interest expense

will increase significantly as a result of the public offering of Units (the 'Units') consisting of the Company's Notes and warrants (the 'Warrants') to purchase additional Notes. However, a substantial portion of this indebtedness will not require cash payments of interest and principal for some time.

#### RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

##### YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1997 COMPARED WITH YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996

The Company recorded net losses of \$4,737,000 (\$.41 per share) and \$2,831,000 (\$.29 per share) for the years ended December 31, 1997 and 1996, respectively. The Company's total operating expenses were \$6,865,000 and \$2,930,000 for the years ended December 31, 1997 and 1996, respectively.

Legal, consulting and regulatory fees increased for the year ended December 31, 1997 to \$3,236,000 from \$1,582,000 for the year ended December 31, 1996. These levels of expenditures are the result of increased activity since winning the FCC License in April 1997, and in connection with the Company's public offerings of Common Stock and Units and the Exchange Offer.

Research and development costs were \$57,000 and \$117,000 for the years ended December 31, 1997 and 1996, respectively. The Company completed the majority of such activities in 1994.

Other general and administrative expenses increased for the year ended December 31, 1997 to \$3,572,000 from \$1,231,000 for the year ended December 31, 1996. General and administrative expenses are expected to continue to increase as the Company continues to develop its business. The Company also incurred a non-cash charge of \$448,125 for the year ended December 31, 1997, attributable to the recognition of compensation expense in connection with stock options issued to an officer of the Company.

The increase in interest income to \$4,074,000 for the year ended December 31, 1997, from \$113,000 in the year ended December 31, 1996, was the result of a higher average cash balance during 1997. The cash and cash equivalents on hand were primarily obtained from several debt and equity offerings in 1997.

Interest expense increased for the year ended December 31, 1997 to \$1,946,000 from \$13,000 for the year ended December 31, 1996. The increase is the result of the issuance of the Units in November 1997.

##### YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996 COMPARED WITH YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1995

The Company recorded net losses of \$2,831,000 (\$.29 per share) and \$2,107,000 (\$.23 per share) for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1995, respectively. The Company's total operating expenses were \$2,930,000 in 1996 compared to \$2,230,000 in 1995.

Legal, consulting and regulatory fees increased in 1996 to \$1,582,000 from \$1,046,000 in 1995, as the result of increased efforts to obtain the FCC License.

Research and development costs were \$117,000 in 1996, compared with \$122,000 in 1995. Non-recurring costs associated with the design and development of the CD Radio demonstration system were substantially completed in 1993. Costs

incurred in subsequent years relate to the operations of the demonstration system, including leasing satellite time, taking transmission measurements, and testing multipath fading.

Other general and administrative expenses increased in 1996 to \$1,231,000 from \$1,062,000 in 1995. The increase is due to the Company requiring general administrative support for the effort to obtain the FCC License.

Interest income decreased to \$113,000 in 1996 from \$143,000 in 1995 as a result of the Company having a higher average cash balance in 1995. Proceeds relating to the exercise of stock warrants were not received until late 1996 and, therefore, did not generate a significant amount of interest income. Interest expense decreased from \$20,000 in 1995 to \$13,000 in 1996 as a result of the Company repaying a promissory note due to an officer of the Company in 1996.

#### YEAR 2000

The Company is aware of the issues associated with the programming code in existing computer systems as the millennium (year 2000) approaches. The 'year 2000' problem is pervasive and complex as virtually every computer operation will be affected in some way by the rollover of the two digit year value to '00.' The issue is whether the computer systems will properly recognize date-sensitive information when the year changes to 2000. Systems that do not properly recognize such information could generate erroneous data or cause a system to fail.

The Company is in the process of working with its suppliers to identify, modify or upgrade relevant systems which are not currently year 2000-compliant and to ensure that systems under development will be year 2000 compliant. The Company believes that the cost of completing the modifications necessary to become year 2000-compliant will not be material. There can be no assurance, however, that the Company will be able to identify all aspects of its business that are subject to year 2000 problems, or identify year 2000 problems of suppliers that affect the Company's business. There can be no assurance that the Company's estimate of the cost of systems preparation for year 2000 compliance ultimately will prove to be accurate.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

At December 31, 1997, the Company had working capital of approximately \$171,039,000 compared to \$4,442,000 at December 31, 1996. The increase in working capital was primarily the result of remaining cash proceeds from several debt and equity offerings in 1997.

#### FUNDING REQUIREMENTS

The Company is a development stage company and as such will continue to require substantial amounts of continued outside financing to acquire and develop its assets and commence commercial operations. The Company estimates that it will require approximately \$648.5 million to develop and commence commercial operation of CD Radio by the end of 1999. Of this amount, the Company has raised approximately \$446.4 million, leaving anticipated additional cash needs of approximately \$202.1 million to fund its operations through 1999. The Company anticipates additional cash requirements of approximately \$100.0 million to fund its operations through the year 2000. The Company expects to finance the remainder of its funding requirements through the issuance of debt or equity securities, or a combination thereof. Furthermore, if the Company were to exercise its option under the Loral Satellite Contract to purchase and deploy an additional satellite, substantial additional funds would be required.

In April 1997, the Company was the winning bidder in an FCC auction for one of two FCC Licenses with a winning bid of \$83.3 million, of which \$16.7 million was paid as a deposit. The Company paid the balance due the FCC in October 1997 and was awarded the FCC License on October 10, 1997.

To build and launch the satellites necessary for the operations of CD Radio, the Company has entered into the Loral Satellite Contract and the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement. The Loral Satellite Contract provides for Loral to construct for the Company three satellites, two of which the Company intends to launch and the third of which will be kept in reserve as a spare, and for an option to be granted to the Company to purchase a fourth satellite. Under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement, Arianespace has agreed to launch two of the Company's satellites into orbit. The Company is committed to make aggregate payments of \$275.8 million under the Loral Satellite Contract and of \$176.0 million under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement. As of December 31, 1997 the Company has made aggregate payments of \$49.4 million to Loral. Under the Loral Satellite Contract, with the exception of a payment made at the time of the signing of the Loral Satellite Contract in March 1993, payments are to be made in 22 installments commencing in April 1997 and ending in November 2000, the expected delivery date for the third satellite. Approximately half of

these payments are contingent on Loral meeting specified milestones in the manufacture of the three satellites. In addition, Loral has agreed to defer a total of \$20.4 million of the contract price, which is to be paid in four equal installments of \$5.1 million commencing November 2001 until March 2003, subject to the completion of certain milestones. Amounts due under the Arianespace Launch Service Agreement, except for payments made for each of the two launches prior to the execution of the Arianespace

Launch Service Agreement, are payable on various dates between November 1997 and July 1999 for the first launch, and, for the second launch, are payable on various dates between February 1998 and the earlier of October 1999 or ten days prior to the second launch. As of December 31, 1997, the Company had made payments of \$6.4 million to Arianespace.

The Company also will require funds for working capital, interest on borrowings, acquisition of programming, financing costs and operating expenses until some time after the commencement of commercial operations of CD Radio. The Company's interest expense will increase significantly as a result of its financing plan; however, a substantial portion of its planned indebtedness will not require cash payments of interest and principal for some time. The Notes do not require cash payments until June 2003. Interest on funds borrowed by the Company under the AEF Agreements is deferred until repayment of such amounts. The Company believes that its working capital at December 31, 1997 is sufficient to fund planned operations and construction of its satellite system through the first quarter of 1999.

#### SOURCES OF FUNDING

To date the Company has funded its capital needs through the issuance of debt and equity. As of December 31, 1997, the Company had received a total of \$221.5 million in equity capital. A significant portion of the Company's equity capital was received in 1997 as a result of the Company's issuance of 5,400,000 shares of 5% Preferred Stock and 4,955,488 shares of Common Stock resulting in net proceeds of \$120.5 and \$70.8 respectively. 1,905,488 shares of Common Stock were sold to Loral in August, 1997 and 3,050,000 shares of Common Stock were sold to the public in November, 1997. In November 1997, the Company exchanged 1,846,799 shares of its newly issued 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for all of the outstanding shares of 5% Preferred Stock. The Company received no proceeds from the Exchange Offer.

In November 1997, the Company received net proceeds of \$116,335,045 from the issuance of 12,910 Units, each Unit consisting of \$20,000 aggregate principal amount at maturity of Notes and a Warrant to purchase additional Notes with an aggregate principal amount at maturity of \$3,000. All warrants were exercised in 1997. The aggregate value at maturity of the Notes originally issued and Notes resulting from the exercise of Warrants is \$258,200,000 and \$38,730,000, respectively. The Notes mature on November 15, 2007 with the first cash interest payment due in June 2003. The Indenture under which the Notes were issued contains certain limitations on the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness. The Notes are secured by a pledge of the stock of Satellite CD Radio, Inc., the subsidiary of the Company that holds the Company's FCC License.

On July 22, 1997, the Company entered into two loan agreements (collectively, the 'AEF Agreements') with AEF, a subsidiary of Arianespace, to finance approximately \$105 million of the estimated \$176 million price of the launch services to be provided by Arianespace. Under these agreements, the Company is able to borrow funds to meet the progress payments due to Arianespace for the construction of each launch vehicle and other launch costs (the 'Tranche A Loans'). The Company has the opportunity, upon satisfying a variety of conditions specified in the AEF Agreements, to convert up to \$80 million of the Tranche A loans into term loans (the 'Tranche B Loans'). If not converted, or the Company is unable to comply with the terms and covenants of the Tranche B Loans, the Company will be required to repay the loans in full, together with accrued interest and all fees and other amounts due, approximately three months before the applicable launch date, which will be prior to the time CD Radio commences commercial operations. There can be no assurance that the Company will have sufficient funds to make such repayment. As of December 31, 1997, the Company had borrowed approximately \$4.5 million under the AEF Agreements.

The AEF Agreements impose certain restrictions on the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness, make investments or permit liens on certain assets of the Company, other than liens in favor of AEF. If AEF determines that the Tranche A Loans are eligible for conversion into Tranche B Loans, the Company will also be subject to provisions restricting its ability to change its capital structure or organizational documents or to merge, consolidate or combine with another entity. If the Tranche A Loans are converted, the Company's obligations to AEF will be secured by a lien on specified assets of the Company, including the satellites and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, the FCC license.

In addition, the Indenture permits indebtedness under the AEF Agreements to be secured on a pari passu basis with the Notes by a first priority security interest in the stock (the 'Pledged Stock') of Satellite CD Radio, Inc.

Pursuant to a Multiparty Agreement among the Company, AEF and ArianeSpace in connection with the AEF Agreements, if the Company is unable to obtain sufficient financing to complete the construction and launch of the satellites, or if the Company terminates the ArianeSpace Launch Service Agreement, the Company will be required to pay ArianeSpace a termination fee ranging from 5% to 40% of the launch services price, based on the proximity of the date of termination to the scheduled launch date. The termination fee will be payable prior to the time the Company commences commercial operations and there can be no assurance that the Company will have sufficient funds to pay this fee.

The Loral Satellite Contract provides for payments to be made in installments commencing in April 1997 and ending in November 2000, subject to achievement by Loral of certain milestones in the manufacture of the satellites. Loral has agreed to defer payment of \$20.4 million from two milestone payments due in June and September of 1998. The deferred amount will be paid in four installments of \$5.1 million, with the first payment to be made 27 months after the delivery of the first satellite, the second payment to be made 27 months after delivery of the second satellite, the third payment to be made one year after the first payment date and the fourth payment to be one year after the second payment date.

In the event of a satellite or launch failure, the Company will be required to pay Loral the full deferred amount for the affected satellite no later than 120 days after the date of the failure. If the Company should elect to put a satellite into ground storage, rather than having it shipped to the launch site, the full deferred amount for the affected satellite will become due within 60 days of such election.

As a condition to the deferred payments, the Company has agreed to provide Loral a security interest in properties and assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, of substantially the same nature and quality, and of substantially equivalent value relative to the amount of the secured obligations, and on the same terms and conditions, as the Company has provided or may provide to any other party under any and all of its loan, credit and other similar agreements. There currently is no such security interest. The Indenture permits indebtedness under the Loral Satellite Contract to be secured on a pari passu basis with the Notes by a first priority security interest in the Pledged Stock.

The Company expects it will require an additional \$202.1 million in financing through 1999. However, there can be no assurance that the Company's actual cash requirements will not increase. Potential sources of additional financing include the sale of debt or equity securities in the public or private markets. There can be no assurance that the Company will be able to obtain additional financing on favorable terms, or at all, or that it will be able to do so in a timely fashion. The AEF Agreements and the Indenture contain, and documents governing any indebtedness incurred in the future are expected to contain, provisions limiting the ability of the Company to incur additional indebtedness. The issuance by the Company of additional equity securities could cause substantial dilution of the interest in the Company of the Company's current stockholders. If additional financing were not available on a timely basis, the Company would be required to delay satellite and/or launch vehicle construction in order to conserve cash to fund continued operations, which would cause delays in the commencement of operations and increased costs.

The amount and timing of the Company's actual cash requirements will depend upon numerous factors, including costs associated with the construction and deployment of its satellite system and the rate of growth of its business subsequent to commencing service, costs of financing and the possibility of unanticipated costs. Additional funds would be required in the event of delay, cost overruns, launch failure, launch services or satellite system change orders, or any shortfalls in estimated levels of operating cash flow or to meet unanticipated expenses.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<TABLE>	<C>
<S> Report of Independent Accountants.....	32
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 1996 and 1997.....	33

Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997, and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997.....	34
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997 and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997.....	35
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997 and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997.....	37
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.....	38

</TABLE>

31

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders  
CD RADIO INC.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of CD Radio Inc. and subsidiary (A Development Stage Enterprise) as of December 31, 1996 and 1997, and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997 and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of CD Radio Inc. and subsidiary as of December 31, 1996 and 1997, and the consolidated results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997 and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997 in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles.

COOPERS & LYBRAND L.L.P.

McLean, VA  
March 3, 1998

32

#### CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY (A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE) CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1997
<S>		
	ASSETS	<C>
Current assets:		<C>
Cash and cash equivalents.....	\$ 4,583,562	\$170,381,220
Prepaid expense and other.....	9,368	928,068
Total current assets.....	4,592,930	171,309,288
Property and equipment, at cost:		
Satellite construction in process.....	--	49,400,000
Launch construction in process.....	--	10,884,804
Technical equipment.....	254,200	254,200
Office equipment and other.....	89,220	96,345
Demonstration equipment.....	38,664	38,664
	-----	-----
Less accumulated depreciation.....	382,084	60,674,013
	(213,344)	(243,031)
	-----	-----

		168,740	60,430,982
<b>Other Assets:</b>			
FCC license.....		--	83,346,000
Debt issue cost, net.....		--	8,617,398
Deposits.....		303,793	103,793
Total other assets.....		303,793	92,067,191
Total assets.....		<u>\$ 5,065,463</u>	<u>\$323,807,461</u>
		-----	-----
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>			
<b>Current liabilities:</b>			
Accounts payable and accrued expenses.....		\$ 131,118	\$ 401,147
Other.....		20,174	14,356
Total current liabilities.....		151,292	415,503
Notes payable and accrued interest.....		--	131,364,073
Dividends payable.....		--	2,337,592
Deferred rent and accrued interest.....		15,795	22,537
Total liabilities.....		167,087	134,139,705
		-----	-----
<b>Commitments and contingencies:</b>			
10.5% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock, no par value: 2,000,000 shares authorized, 1,846,799 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 1997 (liquidation preference of \$184,679,900), at net carrying value.....		--	110,237,336
<b>Stockholders' equity:</b>			
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value, 50,000,000 shares authorized; 8,000,000 shares designated as 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock; none issued or outstanding.....		--	--
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 200,000,000 shares authorized; 10,300,391 and 16,048,691 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively.....		10,300	16,049
Additional paid-in capital.....		23,423,936	102,687,033
Deficit accumulated during the development stage.....		(18,535,860)	(23,272,662)
Total stockholders' equity.....		4,898,376	79,430,420
		-----	-----
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....		<u>\$ 5,065,463</u>	<u>\$323,807,461</u>
		-----	-----

</TABLE>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

**CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**  
**(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS**

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,	CUMULATIVE FOR THE PERIOD MAY 17, 1990 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1997		
	1995	1996	1997	1997
<S>	<b>&lt;C&gt;</b>	<b>&lt;C&gt;</b>	<b>&lt;C&gt;</b>	<b>&lt;C&gt;</b>
Revenue.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --
<b>Expenses:</b>				
Legal, consulting and regulatory fees.....	1,045,562	1,582,091	3,236,444	10,485,408
Other general and administrative.....	1,062,343	1,230,748	3,571,578	11,104,341
Research and development.....	122,210	117,299	56,626	1,972,981
Write-off of investment in Sky-Highway Radio Corp. .....	--	--	--	2,000,000
Total expenses.....	2,230,115	2,930,138	6,864,648	25,562,730
<b>Other income (expense)</b>				
Interest income.....	142,549	112,811	4,073,809	4,402,481
Interest expense.....	(19,783)	(13,268)	(1,945,963)	(2,112,413)

	122,766	99,543	2,127,846	2,290,068
Net loss.....	(2,107,349)	(2,830,595)	(4,736,802)	(23,272,662)
Preferred stock dividend.....	--	--	(2,337,592)	(2,337,592)
Preferred stock deemed dividend.....	--	--	(51,975,000)	(51,975,000)
Net loss applicable to common stockholders.....	\$ (2,107,349)	\$ (2,830,595)	\$ (59,049,394)	\$ (77,585,254)
Per common share (basic and diluted):				
Net loss before preferred stock dividend requirements.....	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (0.41)	
Preferred stock dividend requirements.....	--	--	(4.67)	
Net loss applicable to common stockholders.....	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.29)	\$ (5.08)	
Weighted average common shares outstanding (basic and diluted).....	9,224,431	9,642,048	11,625,834	

</TABLE>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

34

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

COMMON STOCK					
CLASS B	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES
AMOUNT					
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
<C>					
Initial Sale of no par value common stock, \$5.00 per share, May 17, 1990... \$ --	11,080	\$ 55,400	--	\$ --	--
Initial issuance of common stock in satisfaction of amount due to related party, \$5.00 per share.....	28,920	144,600	--	--	--
Conversion of no par value common stock to Class A and Class B no par value common stock..... 30,580	(40,000)	(200,000)	2,000,000	169,492	360,000
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.4165 per share..... 184,101	--	--	--	--	442,000
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due related party \$0.4165 per share..... 10,000	--	--	--	--	24,000
Net loss..... --	--	--	--	--	--
Balance, December 31, 1990..... 224,609	--	--	2,000,000	169,492	826,000
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.50 per share..... 305,000	--	--	--	--	610,000
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due to related party, \$0.50 per share..... 150,000	--	--	--	--	300,000
Net loss..... --	--	--	--	--	--

			DEFICIT	DEFERRED	
			ACCUMULATED	COMPENSATION	
			DURING THE	ON STOCK	
	ADDITIONAL	PAID-IN	DEVELOPMENT	OPTIONS	
	PAID-IN	CAPITAL	STAGE	GRANTED	TOTAL
Balance, December 31, 1991.....	--	--	2,000,000	169,492	1,736,000
679,609					
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	--	200,000
100,000					
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due to related party, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	--	209,580
104,790					
Conversion of note payable to related party to Class B common stock, \$0.4165.....	--	--	--	--	303,440
126,380					
Conversion of Class A and Class B common stock to no par value common stock....	4,449,020		1,180,271	(2,000,000)	(169,492)
(1,010,779)					(2,449,020)
Sale of no par value common stock, \$1.25 per share.....	1,600,000		2,000,000	--	--
--					
Conversion of no par value common stock to \$.001 par value common stock.....	--		(3,174,222)	--	--
--					
Sale of \$.001 par value common stock, \$5.00 per share.....	315,000		315	--	--
--					
Net loss.....	--		--	--	--
--					
-----					
Balance, December 31, 1992.....	6,364,020		6,364	--	--
--					
Sale of \$.001 per value common stock, \$5.00 per share, net of commissions....	1,029,000		1,029	--	--
--					
Compensation expense in connection with issuance of stock options.....	--		--	--	--
--					
Common stock issued in connection with conversion of note payable at \$5.00 per share.....	60,000		60	--	--
--					
Common stock issued in satisfaction of commissions payable, \$5.00 per share...	4,000		4	--	--
--					
Net loss.....	--		--	--	--
--					
-----					
Balance, December 31, 1993.....	7,457,020		7,457	--	--
--					
Sales of \$.001 par value common stock, \$5.00 per share, net of commissions....	250,000		250	--	--
--					
Initial public offering of Units, consisting of two shares of \$.001 par value common stock and one warrant, \$10.00 per Unit, net of expenses.....	1,491,940		1,492	--	--
--					
Deferred compensation on stock options granted.....	--		--	--	--
--					
Forfeiture of stock options by Company officer.....	--		--	--	--
--					
Compensation expense in connection with issuance of stock options.....	--		--	--	--
--					
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--		--	--	--
--					
Net loss.....	--		--	--	--
--					
-----					
Balance, December 31, 1994.....	9,198,960		9,199	--	--
--					

(continued)

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Initial Sale of no par value common stock, \$5.00 per share, May 17, 1990...	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 55,400
Initial issuance of common stock in satisfaction of amount due to related party, \$5.00 per share.....	--	--	--	144,600
Conversion of no par value common stock to Class A and Class B no par value common stock.....	--	--	--	--
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.4165 per share.....	--	--	--	184,101
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due related party \$0.4165 per share.....	--	--	--	10,000
Net loss.....	--	(838,911 )	--	(838,911)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1990.....	--	(838,911 )	--	(444,810)
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	305,000
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due to related party, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	150,000
Net loss.....	--	(574,963 )	--	(574,963)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1991.....	--	(1,413,874 )	--	(564,773)
Sale of Class B common stock, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	100,000
Issuance of Class B common stock in satisfaction of due to related party, \$0.50 per share.....	--	--	--	104,790
Conversion of note payable to related party to Class B common stock, \$0.4165.....	--	--	--	126,380
Conversion of Class A and Class B common stock to no par value common stock....	--	--	--	--
Sale of no par value common stock, \$1.25 per share.....	--	--	--	2,000,000
Conversion of no par value common stock to \$.001 par value common stock.....	3,174,222	--	--	--
Sale of \$.001 par value common stock, \$5.00 per share.....	1,574,685	--	--	1,575,000
Net loss.....	--	(1,550,802 )	--	(1,550,802)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1992.....	4,748,907	(2,964,676 )	--	1,790,595
Sale of \$.001 per value common stock, \$5.00 per share, net of commissions....	4,882,163	--	--	4,883,192
Compensation expense in connection with issuance of stock options.....	80,000	--	--	80,000
Common stock issued in connection with conversion of note payable at \$5.00 per share.....	299,940	--	--	300,000
Common stock issued in satisfaction of commissions payable, \$5.00 per share...	19,996	--	--	20,000
Net loss.....	--	(6,568,473 )	--	(6,568,473)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1993.....	10,031,006	(9,533,149 )	--	505,314
Sales of \$.001 par value common stock, \$5.00 per share, net of commissions....	1,159,125	--	--	1,159,375
Initial public offering of Units, consisting of two shares of \$.001 par value common stock and one warrant, \$10.00 per Unit, net of expenses.....	4,833,922	--	--	4,835,414
Deferred compensation on stock options granted.....	1,730,000	--	(1,730,000 )	--
Forfeiture of stock options by Company officer.....	(207,000)	--	207,000	--
Compensation expense in connection with issuance of stock options.....	112,500	--	--	112,500
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--	--	883,000	883,000
Net loss.....	--	(4,064,767 )	--	(4,064,767)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1994.....	17,659,553	(13,597,916 )	(640,000 )	3,430,836

&lt;/TABLE&gt;

35

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
 (A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
 CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

## COMMON STOCK

CLASS B AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES
<S> <C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Common stock issued for services rendered, between \$3.028 and \$3,916 per share.....	107,000	107	--	--	--
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--	--	--	--	--
Net loss.....	--	--	--	--	--
Balance, December 31, 1995.....	9,305,960	9,306	--	--	--
Exercise of stock warrants at \$6.00 per share.....	791,931	792	--	--	--
Exercise of stock options by Company officers, between \$1.00 and \$5.00 per share.....	135,000	135	--	--	--
Common stock issued for services rendered, between \$5.76 and \$12.26 per share.....	67,500	67	--	--	--
Common stock options granted for services rendered, to purchase 60,000 shares at \$4.50 a share.....	--	--	--	--	--
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--	--	--	--	--
Net loss.....	--	--	--	--	--
Balance, December 31, 1996.....	10,300,391	10,300	--	--	--
Exercise of stock options between \$1.00 and \$2.00 per share.....	43,000	43	--	--	--
Value of beneficial conversion feature on 5% Preferred Stock.....	--	--	--	--	--
Accretion of deemed dividend.....	--	--	--	--	--
Sale of \$.001 par value common stock, \$13.12, net of expenses.....	1,905,488	1,905	--	--	--
Conversion of 5% Preferred Stock into \$.001 par value common stock.....	749,812	750	--	--	--
Public offering of \$.001 per value common stock at \$18.00 per share, net of expenses.....	3,050,000	3,050	--	--	--
Dividend on 10.5% Preferred Stock.....	--	--	--	--	--
Issuance of fully vested in the money stock options at \$8.56 per share.....	--	--	--	--	--
Net loss.....	--	--	--	--	--
Balance, December 31, 1997.....	16,048,691	\$ 16,049	--	\$ --	--

&lt;CAPTION&gt;

ADDITIONAL PAID-IN	DEFICIT ACCUMULATED DURING THE DEVELOPMENT	DEFERRED COMPENSATION ON STOCK OPTIONS
--------------------	--------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------

	CAPITAL	STAGE	GRANTED	TOTAL
	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
<S> Common stock issued for services rendered, between \$3,028 and \$3,916 per share.....	347,176	--	--	347,283
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--	--	320,000	320,000
Net loss.....	--	(2,107,349 )	--	(2,107,349)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1995.....	18,006,729	(15,705,265 )	(320,000 )	1,990,770
Exercise of stock warrants at \$6.00 per share.....	4,588,296	--	--	4,589,088
Exercise of stock options by Company officers, between \$1.00 and \$5.00 per share.....	154,865	--	--	155,000
Common stock issued for services rendered, between \$5.76 and \$12.26 per share.....	554,226	--	--	554,293
Common stock options granted for services rendered, to purchase 60,000 shares at \$4.50 a share.....	119,820	--	--	119,820
Amortization of deferred compensation...	--	--	320,000	320,000
Net loss.....	--	(2,830,595 )	--	(2,830,595)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1996.....	23,423,936	(18,535,860 )	--	4,898,376
Exercise of stock options between \$1.00 and \$2.00 per share.....	55,957	--	--	56,000
Value of beneficial conversion feature on 5% Preferred Stock.....	51,975,000	--	--	51,975,000
Accretion of deemed dividend.....	(51,975,000)	--	--	(51,975,000)
Sale of \$.001 par value common stock, \$13.12, net of expenses.....	24,393,095	--	--	24,395,001
Conversion of 5% Preferred Stock into \$.001 par value common stock.....	10,279,725	--	--	10,280,475
Public offering of \$.001 per value common stock at \$18.00 per share, net of expenses.....	46,423,787	--	--	46,426,837
Dividend on 10.5% Preferred Stock.....	(2,337,592)	--	--	(2,337,592)
Issuance of fully vested in the money stock options at \$8.56 per share.....	448,125			448,125
Net loss.....	--	(4,736,802 )	--	(4,736,802)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Balance, December 31, 1997.....	\$102,687,033	\$ (23,272,662)	\$ --	\$ 79,430,420
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

</TABLE>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,			CUMULATIVE FOR THE PERIOD MAY 17, 1990 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1997
	1995	1996	1997	
<S> Cash flows from development stage activities:	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Deficit accumulated during the development stage.....	\$ (2,107,349)	\$ (2,830,595)	\$ (4,736,802)	\$ (23,272,662)
Adjustments to reconcile deficit accumulated during the development stage to net cash used in development stage activities:				
Depreciation expense.....	57,593	52,846	29,687	253,730
Amortization of debt issue costs.....	--	--	73,161	73,161
Write off of investment in Sky-Highway Radio Corp. .....	--	--	--	2,000,000
Accretion of note payable charged as interest expense.....	--	--	1,867,816	1,867,816
Compensation expense in connection with issuance of stock options..	320,000	320,000	448,125	2,163,625

Common stock issued for services rendered.....	347,283	554,293	--	901,576
Common stock options granted for services rendered.....	--	19,820	--	119,820
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents resulting from changes in assets and liabilities:				
Prepaid expense and other.....	(7,465)	(587)	(918,700)	(928,068)
Due to related party.....	--	--	--	350,531
Deposits.....	--	--	--	(303,793)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses.....	(189,755)	84,597	270,029	476,386
Accrued executive compensation....	--	--	--	--
Other liabilities.....	(6,930)	(20,714)	(21,613)	14,356
Net cash used in development stage activities.....	(1,586,623)	(1,720,340)	(2,988,297)	(16,283,522)
Cash flows from investing activities:				
Purchase of FCC license.....	--	--	(83,346,000)	(83,346,000)
Payments for satellite construction.....	--	--	(49,300,000)	(49,300,000)
Advance payments for launch services.....	--	--	(6,291,614)	(6,291,614)
Capital expenditures.....	(13,824)	--	(7,125)	(399,308)
Acquisition of Sky-Highway Radio Corp. .....	--	--	--	(2,000,000)
Net cash used in investing activities.....	(13,824)	--	(138,944,739)	(141,336,922)
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Proceeds from issuance of Common Stock, net.....	--	--	70,821,838	85,379,320
Proceeds from issuance of 5% Preferred Stock, net.....	--	--	120,517,811	120,517,811
Proceeds from exercise of stock options.....	--	155,000	56,000	211,000
Proceeds from exercise of stock warrants.....	--	4,589,088		4,589,088
Proceeds from issuance of promissory note and Units.....	--	--	116,335,045	116,535,045
Proceeds from issuance of promissory notes to related parties.....	--	--		2,965,000
Repayment of promissory note.....	--	--	--	(200,000)
Repayment of promissory notes to related parties.....	--	(240,000)		(2,435,000)
Loan from officer.....	--	--	--	440,000
Net cash provided by financing activities.....	--	4,504,088	307,730,694	328,002,264
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents.....	(1,600,447)	2,783,748	165,797,658	170,381,220
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of period.....	3,400,261	1,799,814	4,583,562	--
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of period.....	\$ 1,799,814	\$ 4,583,562	\$ 170,381,220	\$ 170,381,220
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information:				
Cash paid during the period for interest.....	\$ --	\$ 42,666	\$ --	\$ 82,729
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing activities:				
Borrowings under the AEF Agreements.....	--	--	\$ 4,470,653	\$ 4,470,653
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing activities:				
Common stock issued in satisfaction of notes payable to related parties, including accrued interest.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 998,452
Common stock issued for services rendered.....	\$ 347,176	\$ 554,226	\$ --	\$ 901,402

Common stock options granted for services rendered.....	\$ --	\$ 119,820	\$ --	\$ 119,820
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Issuance of fully vested in the money stock options.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 448,125	\$ 448,125
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Deferred compensation in connection with stock options granted.....	\$ 320,000	\$ 320,000	\$ --	\$ 640,000
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Common stock issued in satisfaction of amount due to related parties including accrued interest.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 409,390
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Exchange of 5% Preferred Stock for 10.5% Series C Preferred Stock.....	\$ --	\$ --	\$ 110,237,336	\$ 110,237,336
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

</TABLE>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### 1. BUSINESS AND FINANCING

##### BUSINESS

CD Radio Inc. (the 'Company') was originally incorporated in the State of Delaware on May 17, 1990, under the name Satellite CD Radio, Inc. On December 7, 1992, the Company changed its name to CD Radio Inc. The Company shortly thereafter formed a wholly-owned subsidiary, Satellite CD Radio, Inc. ('SCDR') which was capitalized with nominal assets. On April 29, 1993, the Company acquired all of the outstanding shares of stock of Sky-Highway Radio Corp., a Colorado corporation ('SHRC'), and on December 23, 1994, SHRC was liquidated and dissolved. SCDR and SHRC were formed primarily to apply for certain Federal Communications Commission (the 'FCC') licenses. CD Radio Inc., SCDR, and SHRC are hereinafter collectively referred to as the 'Company.'

The Company is a pioneer in the development of a service for broadcasting digital quality music programming via satellites to subscribers' vehicles ('satellite radio'). The Company intends to focus exclusively on providing a consumer service, and anticipates that the equipment required to receive its broadcasting will be manufactured by consumer electronics manufacturers.

In April 1997, the Company was the winning bidder in an FCC auction for one of two national satellite radio broadcast licenses with a winning bid of \$83.3 million, of which \$16.7 million was paid as a deposit. The Company paid the balance due the FCC in October 1997 and was awarded the FCC License on October 10, 1997.

##### FINANCING REQUIREMENTS

The Company does not expect to generate any revenues from operations until 2000 at the earliest, and expects that positive cash flow from operations will not be generated until late 2000 at the earliest.

Prior to commencing CD Radio broadcast, the Company estimates that it will require approximately \$202.1 million of additional funds in order to finance the remaining construction of its satellite system, to plan and implement its service, to provide working capital and to sustain its operations until it generates positive cash flows from operations. Failure to obtain the additional required funding would prevent the Company from realizing its objective of providing satellite radio. Management intends to fund operations and capital expansion through the sale of additional debt and equity securities. The Company believes that its working capital at December 31, 1997 is sufficient to fund planned operations and construction of its satellite system through the first quarter of 1999.

#### 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

##### BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of CD Radio Inc.

and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, SCDR and SHRC (through the date of SHRC's dissolution, December 23, 1994). Intercompany transactions are eliminated in consolidation. The Company's principal activities to date have included technology development, obtaining regulatory approval for the CD Radio service, commencement of construction of two satellites, acquisition of content for its programming, strategic planning, market research, recruitment of its senior management team and securing financing for working capital and capital expenditures. Accordingly, the Company's financial statements are presented as those of a development stage enterprise, as prescribed by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ('SFAS') No. 7, 'Accounting and Reporting by Development Stage Enterprises.'

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of expenses during the reported period. The estimates involve judgments with respect to, among other things, various future factors which are difficult to predict and are beyond the control of the Company. Therefore, actual amounts could differ from these estimates.

DEPRECIATION

Depreciation of office equipment is computed on the straight-line method over three to five years based upon estimated useful lives. Depreciation of technical equipment, primarily satellite communications equipment, is computed on the straight-line method based on an estimated useful life of ten years. Depreciation of demonstration equipment, primarily an automobile used in a prototype system, is computed on the straight-line method based on an estimated useful life of four years. All costs incurred related to activities necessary to prepare the CD Radio satellite system for use are capitalized. To date, such costs consist of satellite construction in process, launch construction in process and the cost to acquire the FCC license at auction. Charges to operations for depreciation and amortization will begin upon commencement of commercial broadcasting which is projected to be in late 1999. The Company anticipates that it will depreciate satellite and launch costs over 15 years and amortize the FCC license costs over 40 years.

CASH EQUIVALENTS

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments purchased with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

CONCENTRATION OF CREDIT RISK

The Company has invested its excess cash in U.S. Treasury Obligations. The Company has not experienced any losses on its investments.

LONG-LIVED ASSETS

The Company evaluates the recoverability of long-lived assets, utilizing qualitative and quantitative factors. At such time as an impairment in value is identified, the impairment, will be quantitatively measured in accordance with SFAS No. 121, 'Accounting for the Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and for Long-Lived Assets to be disposed of,' and charged to operations. No such impairment losses have been recognized to date.

FAIR VALUE INFORMATION

The carrying amount of current assets and current liabilities approximates fair value because of the short maturity of these investments. The fair value of fixed-rate long-term debt and redeemable preferred stock is estimated using quoted marked prices where applicable or by discounting remaining cash flows at the current market rate. As of December 31, 1997, carrying amount of these financial instruments approximates fair value. The carrying amount of variable-rate long-term debt approximates fair value.

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

## INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes are recognized for the tax consequences in future years of differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts at each year-end, based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the sum of tax payable for the period and the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

## NET LOSS PER SHARE

Effective December 31, 1997, the Company adopted SFAS No. 128, 'Earnings Per Share,' which requires the presentation of basic earnings per share and diluted earnings per share. Basic earnings per share is based on the weighted average number of outstanding shares of common stock. Diluted earnings per share adjusts the weighted average for the potential dilution that could occur if stock options, warrants or other convertible securities were exercised or converted into common stock. Diluted earnings per share is the same as basic earnings per share because the effects of such items were anti-dilutive. Differences between historical quarterly earnings per share amounts, reported on primary earnings per share basis, and amounts now reported as basic are not material. Earnings per share for all periods presented conform to SFAS No. 128.

## RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

The Financial Accounting Standards Board has issued two new standards which become effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 1997. SFAS No. 130, 'Reporting Comprehensive Income,' requires additional disclosures with respect to certain changes in assets and liabilities that previously were not required to be reported as results of operations for the period. The Company will begin making the additional disclosures required by SFAS No. 130 in the first quarter of 1998. SFAS No. 131, 'Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information,' requires financial and descriptive information with respect to 'operating segments' of an entity based on the way management disaggregates the entity for making internal operating decisions. The Company will begin making the disclosures required by SFAS No. 131 with financial statements for the period ending December 31, 1998.

## 3. NOTES PAYABLE

In November 1997, the Company received net proceeds of \$116,335,045 from the issuance of 12,910 units consisting of \$20,000 principal amount at maturity of 15% Senior Secured Discount Notes (the 'Notes') and a warrant to purchase an additional \$3,000 principal amount at maturity of Notes for no additional consideration to the holder. All of the warrants were exercised in 1997. The aggregate maturity value of the Notes including Notes issued upon the exercise of the warrants is \$296,930,000. The Notes mature on December 1, 2007 and the first cash interest payment is deferred until June 2003. The Indenture under which the Notes were issued contains various restrictive covenants, including a limitation on the amount of additional indebtedness that may be incurred by the Company. As of December 31, 1997 the Company had accrued \$1,867,816 of interest relating to the Notes. The Notes are redeemable, at the option of the Company, in whole or in part, at any time on or after December 1, 2002, at specified redemption prices plus accrued interest, if any, to the date of redemption. The Notes are senior obligations of the Company and are collateralized by a first priority perfected security interest in all of the issued and outstanding common stock of SCDR. SCDR conducts no business activities and its only asset is the FCC license.

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

The Company incurred \$8,690,559 in costs in connection with the issuance of the Notes. Debt issuance costs are capitalized and amortized over the 10 year life of the Notes. Accumulated amortization of debt issuance costs was \$73,161 at December 31, 1997.

On July 22, 1997, the Company entered into two loan agreements (collectively the 'AEF Agreements') with Arianespace Finance S.A. ('AEF'), a subsidiary of Arianespace S.A. ('Arianespace'), to finance approximately \$105 million of the estimated \$176 million price of the launch services to be provided by Arianespace. Under these agreements, the Company is able to borrow funds to meet the progress payments due to Arianespace for the construction of each launch vehicle and other launch costs (the 'Loans'). Interest on the loans currently accrues at the rate of 3% per annum above LIBOR and is capitalized. The Company has the opportunity upon satisfying a variety of conditions specified in the AEF Agreements to extend the term of the Loans. If not extended, or the Company is unable to comply with the terms and covenants of

such extended loans, the Company will be required to repay the Loans in full, together with accrued interest and all fees and other amounts due, approximately three months before the applicable launch date, which will be prior to the time CD Radio commences commercial operations, which is anticipated to be in late 1999. The AEF Agreements impose restrictions on the Company's ability to incur additional indebtedness, make investments or permit liens on certain assets of the Company. As of December 31, 1997, the Company had borrowed approximately \$4.4 million under the AEF Agreements. For the year ended December 31, 1997, the Company capitalized \$22,537 in interest related to the Loans.

#### 4. CAPITAL STOCK

##### COMMON STOCK, PAR VALUE \$.001 PER SHARE

On September 29, 1994 the Company completed its initial public offering in connection with which the Company received net proceeds of \$4.8 million and issued 1,491,940 shares of Common Stock.

On August 5, 1997 the Company sold approximately 1.9 million shares of Common Stock to Loral Space & Communication Ltd. ('Loral Space') for net proceeds of approximately \$24.4 million.

In November 1997, the Company issued 2.8 million shares of Common Stock for net proceeds of \$42.2 million in connection with a public offering. In December 1997, the Company issued an additional 250,000 shares, in connection with the partial exercise of an option granted to the underwriters of the public offering solely to cover overallotments, for net proceeds of \$4.2 million.

##### PREFERRED STOCK

In April 1997, the Company completed a private placement of its 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the '5% Preferred Stock'). The Company sold a total of 5.4 million shares of the 5% Preferred Stock for an aggregate sales price of \$135 million and net proceeds of \$120.5 million. The 5% Preferred Stock was convertible at a discount to the market and accordingly, based on SEC guidelines, the Company recorded approximately \$52 million as a deemed dividend in net loss attributable to common stockholders.

In November 1997, the Company exchanged 1,846,799 shares of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the '10 1/2% Preferred Stock') for all outstanding shares of its 5% Preferred Stock. Each share of 10 1/2% Preferred Stock is convertible into a number of shares of Common Stock calculated by dividing the \$100 per share liquidation preference (the 'Liquidation Preference') by a conversion price of \$18.00. This conversion price is subject to adjustment for certain corporate events. Any shareholder who converts the 10 1/2% Preferred Stock into Common Stock prior to November 15, 2002 will forfeit the right to any accrued and unpaid dividends. Dividends on the 10 1/2% Preferred Stock are cumulative from the date of issuance and payable, if declared by the Board of Directors, on a quarterly basis commencing on November 15, 2002. Dividends can be paid with cash or Common Stock at the option of the Company. Commencing November 15, 1999, the Company may redeem the 10 1/2%

##### CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY (A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)

##### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

Preferred Stock at the Liquidation Preference plus any accrued and unpaid dividends, provided the price of Company's Common Stock is at least \$31.50 per share during a specified period. After November 15, 2002, the Company's right to redeem the 10 1/2% Preferred Stock is not restricted by the market price of its Common Stock. The Company is required to redeem all outstanding shares of 10 1/2% Preferred Stock on November 15, 2012 at a price equal to the Liquidation Preference plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. As of December 31, 1997 the Company accrued a dividend payable relating to the 10 1/2% Preferred Stock of \$2,337,592.

##### WARRANTS

In connection with the Company's initial public offering in 1994, and the partial exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option in connection therewith the Company issued warrants to purchase 745,970 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Additionally, the Company issued to the underwriters as consideration warrants to purchase 123,560 shares of the Company's Common Stock. Each warrant originally entitled the holder to purchase one share of Common Stock at a purchase price of \$5.00 per share until March 20, 1995 and at a purchase price of \$6.00 per share during the six-month period thereafter. In September 1995, the Company extended the expiration date of the warrants to March 20, 1996, and, in March 1996, extended the expiration date of these warrants to September 20, 1996, in each case at a purchase price of \$6.00 per share. In September 1996, the Company received proceeds of \$4,589,088 relating to the exercise of 864,848 warrants and the remaining 4,682 warrants expired

unexercised. Of the warrants exercised, 764,848 shares of Common Stock were issued in exchange for cash and 27,083 shares of Common Stock were issued in a cashless exercise of 100,000 warrants held by the underwriters.

In connection with the April 1997 issuance of 5% Preferred Stock, the Company agreed to grant a warrant to an investment advisor to purchase 486,000 shares of the 5% Preferred Stock with an exercise price of \$25.00 per share. In connection with the November 1997 issuance of the 10 1/2% Preferred Stock, the Company agreed to grant to its investment advisor and certain related persons, in lieu of a warrant to purchase shares of 5% Preferred Stock, warrants to purchase an aggregate of 177,178 shares of 10 1/2% Preferred Stock at an initial exercise price of \$68.47 per share. The exercise price of the warrants declines by approximately \$0.12 per month to \$60.24 per share on and after April 1, 2002.

In 1995, the Company adopted the 1995 Stock Compensation Plan ('Compensation Plan') from which up to 175,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock could be issued in lieu of cash compensation to employees and or consultants. During 1995 and 1996, respectively, 107,000 and 67,500 shares of the Company's Common Stock were issued pursuant to this Compensation Plan.

#### STOCK OPTION PLANS

In February 1994, the Company adopted its 1994 Stock Option Plan (the '1994 Plan') and its 1994 Directors' Nonqualified Stock Option Plan (the 'Directors' Plan'), under which the Company was authorized to grant up to 1,250,000 options in the aggregate Options granted under the 1994 Plan generally vest over a four-year period and generally are exercisable for a period of ten years from the date of grant. In 1996, the Board of Directors voted to increase the number of shares of Common Stock available for issuance pursuant to the 1994 Plan and the Directors' Plan by 350,000 shares to 1,600,000 shares. As of December 31, 1997 the Company has granted 187,500 options subject to approval by the stockholders of amendments to the Company's 1994 Plan and Directors' Plan to increase the number of options that may be granted thereunder.

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

A summary of option activity under the 1994 Plan, the Directors' Plan, and of all other option activity follows:

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	1994 PLAN		DIRECTORS' PLAN		OTHER	
	OPTION SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE	OPTION SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE	OPTION SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE PER SHARE
<S> Outstanding at January 1, 1994.....	<C> --	<C>	<C> --	<C>	<C> 410,000	<C> \$4.33
Granted.....	702,500	\$ 3.82	20,000	\$ 4.25	--	
Exercised.....	--		--		--	
Cancelled.....	(90,000)	\$ 5.00	--		--	
Outstanding at December 31, 1994.....	612,500	\$ 3.64	20,000	\$ 4.25	410,000	\$4.33
Granted.....	25,000	2.88	85,000	\$ 3.18	--	
Exercised.....	--		--		--	
Cancelled.....	--		--		(60,000)	\$6.25
Outstanding at December 31, 1995.....	637,500	\$ 3.61	105,000	\$ 3.39	350,000	\$4.00
Granted.....	545,000	\$ 8.10	40,000	\$ 6.875	--	
Exercised.....	(60,000)	\$ 1.00	(5,000)	\$ 1.00	(120,000)	\$1.00
Cancelled.....	--		--		--	
Outstanding at December 31, 1996.....	1,122,500	\$ 5.93	140,000	\$ 4.47	230,000	\$5.57
Granted.....	515,000	\$ 14.52	--		--	
Exercised.....	(13,000)	\$ 2.00	--		(30,000)	\$1.00
Cancelled.....	(55,000)	\$ 5.98	--		--	
Outstanding at December 31, 1997.....	1,569,500	\$ 8.73	140,000	\$ 4.47	200,000	\$6.25

</TABLE>

As of December 31, 1997:

	1994 PLAN	DIRECTORS' PLAN	
OTHER			
 -----	-----	-----	-----
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Range of exercise prices.....	\$1.00 - \$17.63	\$1.00 - \$6.88	\$1.00 -
\$6.25			
Weighted average remaining contractual life for options outstanding (years).....	9.53	7.72	
5.39			

The weighted average fair value of options granted during 1996 and 1997 was \$8.56 and \$4.37, respectively.

No shares of Common Stock remain available for grant pursuant to either the 1994 Plan or the Directors' Plan. The Company has reserved a total of 1,909,500 shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding options and options available for issuance pursuant to the Company's stock option plans. As of December 31, 1997, 187,500 options were issued and subject to replenishment of the stock options plan.

As a result of certain option grants at exercise prices below fair market value, the Company recorded deferred compensation which is amortized over the vesting period of the related options. Deferred compensation related to options that were forfeited has been charged to additional paid-in capital. For the years ended December 31, 1995, 1996 and 1997, and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997, the Company recognized non-cash compensation expense in connection with stock option issuances of \$320,000, \$439,820, \$448,125 and \$2,283,445, respectively.

The Company has adopted the disclosure-only provisions of SFAS No. 123 as they pertain to financial statement recognition of compensation expense attributable to option grants. If the Company

43

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

had elected to recognize compensation cost for the option grants consistent with FAS No. 123, the Company's net loss and net loss per share (basic and diluted) on a pro-forma basis would have been.

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	1996	1997
 -----	-----	-----
<S>	<C>	<C>
Net loss -- as reported.....	\$(2,830,595)	\$(4,736,802)
Net loss -- pro-forma.....	(4,428,995)	(6,254,321)
Net loss per share -- as reported.....	(0.29)	(.41)
Net loss per share -- pro-forma.....	(0.46)	(.54)

The pro-forma expense related to stock options is recognized over the vesting period, generally four years. The fair value of each option grant was estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions for each year:

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	1996	1997
 -----	-----	-----
<S>	<C>	<C>
Risk-free interest rate.....	6.00%	6.11%
Expected life of options -- years.....	2.79	3.11
Expected stock price volatility.....	75%	75%
Expected dividend yield.....	N/A	N/A

5. RELATED PARTIES

Since inception, the Company has relied upon related parties for certain consulting, legal and management services. Total expenses incurred in transactions with related parties are as follows:

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,			FOR THE PERIOD MAY 17, 1990 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1997
	1995	1996	1997	
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Consulting fees.....	\$ 34,575	\$187,820	\$137,687	\$ 850,897
Legal fees.....	74,761	70,582	141,208	868,758
Management fees.....	--	--	--	361,800
Interest expense.....	19,783	13,268	--	113,474
Office space.....	--	--	--	40,500
Patent and FCC fees.....	--	--	--	56,600
Other.....	--	--	--	26,750
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	\$129,119	\$271,670	\$278,895	\$ 2,318,779
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	-----	-----	-----	-----

</TABLE>

Of the \$187,820 in consulting fee expenses for the year ended December 31, 1996, \$119,820 relate to issuance of common stock options to a related party for consulting services performed for the Company.

44

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

During the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997, the Company issued Common Stock in lieu of cash in settlement of certain liabilities and expenses as follows:

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31,			FOR THE PERIOD MAY 17, 1990 (DATE OF INCEPTION) TO DECEMBER 31, 1997
	1995	1996	1997	
<S>	<C>	<C>	<C>	<C>
Consulting fees.....	\$ 36,330	\$ 32,550	\$ --	\$ 168,880
Legal fees.....	310,953	521,743	--	1,028,227
Management fees.....	--	--	--	60,000
Interest expense.....	--	--	--	14,259
Patent and FCC fees.....	--	--	--	39,600
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	\$347,283	\$554,293	\$ --	\$ 1,310,966
	-----	-----	-----	-----
	-----	-----	-----	-----

</TABLE>

Liabilities settled through the issuance of Common Stock in lieu of cash are reflected in the statements of stockholders' equity.

6. INCOME TAXES

The types of temporary differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their financial reporting amounts that give rise to the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liability are as follows:

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1997
<S>	<C>	<C>
Tax credits.....	\$ --	\$ 114,000
Capitalized start-up costs.....	5,377,000	6,887,700
Net operating loss carryforwards.....	1,511,300	446,600
Deferred compensation.....	542,300	542,300
Accrual to cash adjustments.....	60,500	313,700
	-----	-----
Valuation allowance.....	7,491,100	8,304,300
	(7,491,100)	(8,304,300)
Net deferred tax asset.....	\$ --	\$ --
	-----	-----

</TABLE>

Realization of the net deferred tax asset at the balance sheet date is dependent upon future earnings which are uncertain. Accordingly, a full valuation allowance was recorded against the asset.

At December 31, 1997, the Company has net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$1,097,300 for federal and state income tax purposes available to offset future taxable income. The net operating loss carryforwards expire at various dates beginning 2008. There may be limitations on the annual utilization of these net operating losses as a result of certain changes in ownership that have occurred since the Company's inception. In addition, a significant portion of costs incurred have been capitalized for tax purposes as a result of the Company's status as a start-up enterprise. Total start-up costs as of December 31, 1997 are \$16,703,300. Once the Company begins its active trade or business, these capitalized costs will be amortized over 60 months. The total deferred tax asset related to capitalized start-up costs of \$7,056,700 include \$169,000 which, when realized, would not affect financial statement income but will be recorded directly to shareholders' equity.

45

CD RADIO INC. AND SUBSIDIARY  
(A DEVELOPMENT STAGE ENTERPRISE)  
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED)

#### 7. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

##### LEASE COMMITMENT

In October 1992, the Company entered into a lease with an unaffiliated property management company for its office space in Washington, D.C. that the Company previously subleased from a company controlled by a former director and executive officer of the Company. The lease term extends through October 1998. The lease provided for the abatement of rental payments for the first three months of each of the first two years of the lease term. Also, in addition to the base rental payments, the Company is obligated to pay a monthly allocation of the building's operating expenses. The Company does not intend to renew this lease.

Total rent expense for the years ended December 31, 1995, 1996 and 1997 and the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997 was \$274,653, \$301,765, \$277,996 and \$1,483,004, respectively.

##### SATELLITE CONSTRUCTION

The Company has entered into an agreement (the 'Construction Contract') with Space Systems/Loral, Inc. pursuant to which Space Systems/Loral has agreed to construct three satellites and, at the Company's option, a fourth satellite in accordance with stipulated specifications. The amount of the Construction Contract as amended is approximately \$275.8 million. The total value of satellite construction in progress was \$49.3 million as of December 31, 1997.

##### LAUNCH SERVICES

The Company has reserved two launch slots with Arianespace during the period extending from August 1, 1999 through March 31, 2000. If the Company's satellites are not available for launch during this period, the Company will arrange to launch the satellites on the first launch dates available after the satellites are completed. The amount of the launch services contract is approximately \$176 million. In connection with this agreement, the Company paid a non-refundable launch date reservation fee of \$100,000 which is included in deposits on the balance sheets as of December 31, 1996. On July 22, 1997, the Company entered into two loan agreements (collectively, the 'AEF Agreements') with AEF, a subsidiary of Arianespace, to finance approximately \$105 million of

the estimated \$176 million price of the launch services to be provided by Arianespace. Under these agreements, the Company is able to borrow funds to meet the progress payments due to Arianespace for the construction of each launch vehicle and other launch costs (the 'Tranche A Loans'). The Company has the opportunity, upon satisfying a variety of conditions specified in the AEF Agreements, to extend the term of the Tranche A Loans. If not extended, or the Company is unable to comply with the terms and covenants of such extended loans, the Company will be required to repay the Tranche A Loans in full, together with accrued interest and all fees and other amounts due, approximately three months before the applicable launch date, which will be prior to the time CD Radio commences commercial operations. As of December 31, 1997 the Company had paid Launch Deposits of \$6,292,000 and received credit from the AEF Agreements for \$4,470,653.

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

46

**PART III**

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the Company's definitive proxy statement (the 'Proxy Statement') prepared with respect to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 20, 1998. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the Commission at a later date, that is not more than 120 days after the end of the Company's 1997 fiscal year. The information with respect to Executive Officers is set forth, pursuant to General Instruction G of Form 10-K, under Part I of this Report.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the Company's definitive Proxy Statement prepared with respect to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 20, 1998. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the Commission at a later date, that is not more than 120 days after the end of the Company's 1997 fiscal year.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the Company's definitive Proxy Statement prepared with respect to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 20, 1998. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the Commission at a later date, that is not more than 120 days after the end of the Company's 1997 fiscal year.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS**

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference to the Company's definitive Proxy Statement prepared with respect to the Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 20, 1998. The Proxy Statement will be filed with the Commission at a later date, that is not more than 120 days after the end of the Company's 1997 fiscal year.

47

**PART IV**

**ITEM 14. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES, AND REPORTS ON FORM 8-K**

(a) Financial Statement, Financial Statement Schedules and Exhibits

(1) Financial Statements

Report of Independent Accountants

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 1996 and 1997

Consolidated Statements of Operations for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997, and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997 Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1997, and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997

## (2) Financial Statement Schedules

All schedules have been omitted since they are either not applicable or the required information is contained elsewhere in 'Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.'

## (3) Exhibits

All exhibits listed below are filed with this Annual Report on Form 10-K unless specifically stated to be incorporated by reference to other documents previously filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the 'Commission').

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
<C>	<S>
3.1.	-- Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-74782) (the 'S-1 Registration Statement')).
3.2	-- Amended and Restated By-Laws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
3.3	-- Certificate of Designations of 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 1996 (the '1996 Form 10-K')).
3.4	-- Form of Certificate of Designations of Series B Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the Commission on October 30, 1997 (the 'Form 8-A')).
3.5.1	-- Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Relative, Participating, Optional and Other Special Rights of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the 'Series C Certificate of Designations') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-34761) (the 'S-4 Registration Statement')).
3.5.2	-- Certificate of Correction of the Series C Certificate of Designations.
3.6	-- Certificate of Designations of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the S-4 Registration Statement).
4.1	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
4.2	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the S-4 Registration Statement).
4.3	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the S-4 Registration Statement).
4.4	-- Rights Agreement, dated as of October 22, 1997, between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to the Form 8-A).
4.5	-- Form of Right Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit B to Exhibit 1 to Form 8-A).

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
<C>	<S>
4.6	-- Indenture, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-34769) (the 'Units Registration Statement')).
4.7	-- Form of Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Units Registration Statement).
4.8	-- Pledge Agreement, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company, as Pledgor, and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Units Registration Statement).
4.9	-- Warrant Agreement, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Warrant Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Units Registration Statement).
4.10	-- Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Units Registration Statement).
4.11	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement, dated as of April 9, 1997, between the Company and each Warranholder thereof.
4.12	-- Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted by the Company to Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P. and to The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989.
9.1	-- Voting Trust Agreement, dated August 26, 1997, by and among Darlene Friedland, as Grantor, David Margolese, as Trustee, and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (c) to the Company's Issuer Tender Offer Statement on Form 13E-4, filed with the Commission on October 16, 1997).
10.1	-- Lease Agreement, dated October 20, 1992, between 22nd & K Street Office Building Limited Partnership and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.2.1	-- Engagement Letter Agreement, dated November 18, 1992, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.2.2	-- Engagement Termination Letter Agreement, dated December 4, 1997, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc.
*10.3.1	-- Proprietary Information and Non-Competition Agreement, dated February 9, 1993, for Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).

*10.3.2	-- Amendment No. 1 to Proprietary Information and Non-Competition Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
'D'10.4.1	-- Satellite Construction Agreement, dated March 2, 1993, between Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
'D'10.4.2	-- Amendment No. 1 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective December 28, 1993, between Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
'D'10.4.3	-- Amendment No. 2 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective March 8, 1994, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.4.4	-- Amendment No. 3 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective February 12, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1995 (the '1995 Form 10-K')).
10.4.5	-- Amendment No. 4 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective June 18, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996).
10.4.6	-- Amendment No. 5 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 26, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996).
10.4.7	-- Amendment No. 6 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 26, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.7 to the 1996 Form 10-K).

</TABLE>

49

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
-----	-----
<C>	<S>
10.4.8	-- Amendment No. 8 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective January 29, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.8 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.4.9	-- Amendment No. 9 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective February 26, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.9 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.4.10	-- Amendment No. 11 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective March 24, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.10 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.4.11	-- Amendment No. 12 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective April 25, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.11 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).
10.4.12	-- Amendment No. 13 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective April 28, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.12 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 1997).
10.4.13	-- Amendment No. 14 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective June 30, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.13 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 1997).
10.4.14	-- Amendment No. 15 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective July 31, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on October 7, 1997).
10.4.15	-- Amendment No. 16 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 4, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on October 7, 1997).
10.5	-- Assignment of Technology Agreement, dated April 15, 1993, between Robert D. Briskman and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.6.1	-- Amended and Restated Option Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.6.2	-- Stock Option Agreement, dated as of October 15, 1997, between the Company and Robert D. Briskman.
10.7.1	-- Launch Reservation Agreement, dated September 20, 1993, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.1. to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.7.2	-- Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated April 1, 1994, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.7.3	-- Second Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated August 10, 1994, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.7.4	-- Third Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated November 8, 1995, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996).
10.7.5	-- Fourth Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated August 30, 1996, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1995).
10.7.6	-- Fifth Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated December 10, 1996, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.6 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
*10.8.1	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement between the Company and David Margolese (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.8.2	-- First Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and David Margolese (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.9.1	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).

</TABLE>

EXHIBIT		DESCRIPTION
<hr/>		
<C>	<S>	
*10.9.2	--	First Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.9.3	--	Second Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.3 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
*10.10	--	Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of July 10, 1997, between the Company and Andrew J. Greenebaum (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
*10.11	--	Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of April 16, 1997, between the Company and Joseph S. Capobianco (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).
*10.12	--	Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of April 28, 1997, between the Company and Keno V. Thomas (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).
10.13	--	Registration Agreement, dated January 2, 1994, between the Company and M.A. Rothblatt and B.A. Rothblatt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.14	--	1994 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.15	--	Amended and Restated 1994 Directors' Nonqualified Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the 1995 Form 10-K).
10.16.1	--	Option Agreement, dated as of October 21, 1992, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
10.16.2	--	Form of Option Agreement, dated as of December 29, 1997, between the Company and each Optionee.
10.17	--	Settlement Agreement, dated as of April 1, 1994, among the Company, M.A. Rothblatt, B.A. Rothblatt and Marcor, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the S-1 Registration Statement).
*10.18	--	1995 Stock Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the 1995 Form 10-K).
10.19.1	--	Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated October 23, 1996 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.19.2	--	First Amendment to Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated March 7, 1997 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24.1 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.19.3	--	Second Amendment to Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated March 14, 1997 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24.2 to the 1996 Form 10-K).
10.20	--	Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 5, 1997, between the Company, David Margolese and Loral Space & Communications Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on August 19, 1997).
10.21.1	--	Arianespace Customer Loan Agreement, dated as of July 22, 1997, between the Company and Arianespace Finance S.A., relating to Launch 1 (the 'Arianespace Loan Agreement 1') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
10.21.2	--	Amendment No. 1 and Waiver to Arianespace Loan Agreement 1, dated as of July 22, 1997, between Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.1.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
10.22	--	Multiparty Agreement relating to Launch 1, entered into as of July 22, 1997, among Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
10.23.1	--	Arianespace Customer Loan Agreement, dated as of July 22, 1997, between the Company and Arianespace Finance S.A., relating to Launch 2 (the 'Arianespace Loan Agreement 2') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).

&lt;/TABLE&gt;

EXHIBIT		DESCRIPTION
<hr/>		
<C>	<S>	
10.23.2	--	Amendment No. 1 and Waiver to Arianespace Loan Agreement 2, dated as of July 22, 1997, between Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.1.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
10.24	--	Multiparty Agreement relating to Launch 2, entered into as of July 22, 1997, among Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).
10.25	--	Summary Term Sheet/Commitment, dated June 15, 1997, among the Company and Everest Capital International, Ltd., Everest Capital Fund, L.P. and The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on July 8, 1997).
10.26.1	--	Engagement Letter Agreement, dated June 14, 1997, between the Company and Libra Investments, Inc.
10.26.2	--	Engagement Termination Letter Agreement, dated August 6, 1997, between the Company and Libra Investments, Inc.

10.27	-- Engagement Letter Agreement, dated October 8, 1997, between the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated.
12.1	-- Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.
21.1	-- List of the Company's Subsidiaries.
23.1	-- Consent of Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P.
24.1	-- Power of Attorney (included on signature page).
27.1	-- Financial Data Schedule.

</TABLE>

- -----

\* This document has been identified as a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

'D' Portions of these exhibits, which are incorporated by reference to the S-1 Registration Statement, have been omitted pursuant to an Application for Confidential Treatment filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(b) Reports on Form 8-K

A report on Form 8-K was filed on October 22, 1997 with the Commission relating to a dividend distribution and Rights Agreement between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent.

A report on Form 8-K was filed on November 10, 1997 with the Commission relating to the Company's offer to exchange shares of its new 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock for all outstanding shares of 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock.

As of the date of the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, no proxy materials have been furnished to security holders. Copies of all proxy materials will be furnished to the Commission in compliance with its rules.

52

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized on this 19th day of March, 1998.

CD RADIO INC.

By: */s/ DAVID MARGOLESE* .....

DAVID MARGOLESE  
CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

We, the undersigned officers and directors of CD Radio Inc., hereby severally constitute David Margolese and Lawrence F. Gilberti, and each of them singly, our true and lawful attorneys with full power to them, and each of them singly, to sign for us and in our names in the capacities indicated below, any and all reports, with all exhibits thereto and any and all documents in connection therewith, and generally do all such things in our name and on our behalf in such capacities to enable CD Radio Inc. to comply with the applicable provisions of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and all requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and we hereby ratify and confirm our signatures as they may be signed by our said attorneys, or either of them, to any and all such amendments.

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE
<C> /s/ DAVID MARGOLESE ..... (DAVID MARGOLESE)	<S> Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	<C> March 19, 1998
..... /s/ ANDREW J. GREENEBAUM ..... (ANDREW J. GREENEBAUM)	Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	March 19, 1998
..... /s/ ROBERT D. BRISKMAN ..... (ROBERT D. BRISKMAN)	Director	March 19, 1998

/s/ LAWRENCE F. GILBERTI ..... (LAWRENCE F. GILBERTI)	Director	March 19, 1998
/s/ PETER K. PITSCHE ..... (PETER K. PITSCHE)	Director	March 19, 1998
/s/ JACK Z. RUBINSTEIN ..... (JACK Z. RUBINSTEIN)	Director	March 19, 1998
/s/ RALPH V. WHITWORTH ..... (RALPH V. WHITWORTH)	Director	March 19, 1998

&lt;/TABLE&gt;

53

CD RADIO INC.  
INDEX TO EXHIBITS

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SEQUENTIAL EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
<C>	<S>	<C>
3.1	-- Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 33-74782) (the 'S-1 Registration Statement')).....	
3.2	-- Amended and Restated By-Laws (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
3.3	-- Certificate of Designations of 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the Form 10-K/A for the year ended December 31, 1996 (the '1996 Form 10-K')).....	
3.4	-- Form of Certificate of Designations of Series B Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to Exhibit 1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A, filed with the Commission on October 30, 1997 (the 'Form 8-A')).....	
3.5.1	-- Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Relative, Participating, Optional and Other Special Rights of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the 'Series C Certificate of Designations') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (File No. 333-34761) (the 'S-4 Registration Statement')).....	
3.5.2	-- Certificate of Correction of the Series C Certificate of Designations.....	
3.6	-- Certificate of Designations of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the S-4 Registration Statement).....	
4.1	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of Common Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
4.2	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the S-4 Registration Statement).....	
4.3	-- Form of Certificate for Shares of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the S-4 Registration Statement).....	
4.4	-- Rights Agreement, dated as of October 22, 1997, between the Company and Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1 to the Form 8-A).....	
4.5	-- Form of Right Certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit B to Exhibit 1 to Form 8-A).....	
4.6	-- Indenture, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Trustee (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (File No. 333-34769) (the 'Units Registration Statement')).....	
4.7	-- Form of Note (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Units Registration Statement).....	
4.8	-- Pledge Agreement, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company, as Pledgor, and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Collateral Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to the Units Registration Statement).....	
4.9	-- Warrant Agreement, dated as of November 26, 1997, between the Company and IBJ Schroder Bank & Trust Company, as Warrant Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to the Units Registration Statement).....	
4.10	-- Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to the Units Registration Statement).....	
4.11	-- Form of Preferred Stock Warrant Agreement, dated as of April 9, 1997, between the Company and each Warrantholder thereof.....	
4.12	-- Common Stock Purchase Warrant granted by the Company to Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P. and to The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989.....	
9.1	-- Voting Trust Agreement, dated August 26, 1997, by and among Darlene Friedland, as Grantor, David Margolese, as Trustee, and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (c) to the Company's Issuer Tender Offer Statement on Form 13E-4, filed with the Commission on October 16, 1997).....	

10.1 -- Lease Agreement, dated October 20, 1992, between 22nd & K Street Office Building Limited Partnership and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement) .....

</TABLE>

54

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SEQUENTIAL EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
<C>	<S>	<C>
10.2.1	-- Engagement Letter Agreement, dated November 18, 1992, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.2.2	-- Engagement Termination Letter Agreement, dated December 4, 1997, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc. .....	
*10.3.1	-- Proprietary Information and Non-Competition Agreement, dated February 9, 1993, for Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.3.2	-- Amendment No. 1 to Proprietary Information and Non-Competition Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
'D'10.4.1	-- Satellite Construction Agreement, dated March 2, 1993, between Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
'D'10.4.2	-- Amendment No. 1 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective December 28, 1993, between Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
'D'10.4.3	-- Amendment No. 2 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective March 8, 1994, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.4.4	-- Amendment No. 3 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective February 12, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.4 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 1995 (the '1995 Form 10-K')).....	
10.4.5	-- Amendment No. 4 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective June 18, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996).....	
10.4.6	-- Amendment No. 5 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 26, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996)....	
10.4.7	-- Amendment No. 6 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 26, 1996, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.7 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
10.4.8	-- Amendment No. 8 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective January 29, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.8 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
10.4.9	-- Amendment No. 9 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective February 26, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.9 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
10.4.10	-- Amendment No. 11 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective March 24, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5.10 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
10.4.11	-- Amendment No. 12 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective April 25, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.11 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).....	
10.4.12	-- Amendment No. 13 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective April 28, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.12 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 1997).....	
10.4.13	-- Amendment No. 14 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective June 30, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.13 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 1997).....	

</TABLE>

55

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SEQUENTIAL EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
<C>	<S>	<C>

<C>	<S>	<C>
10.4.14	-- Amendment No. 15 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective July 31, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on October 7, 1997).....	
10.4.15	-- Amendment No. 16 to Satellite Construction Agreement, effective August 4, 1997, between the Space Systems/Loral, Inc. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on October 7, 1997)....	
10.5	-- Assignment of Technology Agreement, dated April 15, 1993, between Robert D. Briskman and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.6.1	-- Amended and Restated Option Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.6.2	-- Stock Option Agreement, dated as of October 15, 1997, between the Company and Robert D. Briskman.....	
10.7.1	-- Launch Reservation Agreement, dated September 20, 1993, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.7.2	-- Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated April 1, 1994, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.7.3	-- Second Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated August 10, 1994, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15.3 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.7.4	-- Third Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated November 8, 1995, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1996).....	
10.7.5	-- Fourth Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated August 30, 1996, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1995).....	
10.7.6	-- Fifth Modification of Launch Reservation Agreement, dated December 10, 1996, between the Company and Arianespace S.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10.6 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
*10.8.1	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement between the Company and David Margolese (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.8.2	-- First Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and David Margolese (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.9.1	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.1 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.9.2	-- First Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19.2 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.9.3	-- Second Amendment to Employment Agreement between the Company and Robert D. Briskman (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.3 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....	
*10.10	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of July 10, 1997, between the Company and Andrew J. Greenebaum (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....	
*10.11	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of April 16, 1997, between the Company and Joseph S. Capobianco (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).....	

</TABLE>

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SEQUENTIAL EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
<C>	<S>	<C>
*10.12	-- Employment and Noncompetition Agreement, dated as of April 28, 1997, between the Company and Keno V. Thomas (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q/A for the period ended March 31, 1997).....	
10.13	-- Registration Agreement, dated January 2, 1994, between the Company and M.A. Rothblatt and B.A. Rothblatt (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.14	-- 1994 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.15	-- Amended and Restated 1994 Directors' Nonqualified Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the 1995 Form 10-K).....	
10.16.1	-- Option Agreement, dated as of October 21, 1992, between the Company and Batchelder & Partners, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
10.16.2	-- Form of Option Agreement, dated as of December 29, 1997, between the Company and each Optionee.....	
10.17	-- Settlement Agreement, dated as of April 1, 1994, among the Company, M.A. Rothblatt, B.A. Rothblatt and Marcor, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the S-1 Registration Statement).....	
*10.18	-- 1995 Stock Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.37 to the 1995 Form 10-K).....	
10.19.1	-- Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated October 23, 1996 between the Company and	

10.19.2	-- certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....
10.19.3	-- First Amendment to Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated March 7, 1997 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24.1 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....
10.20	-- Second Amendment to Preferred Stock Investment Agreement dated March 14, 1997 between the Company and certain investors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.24.2 to the 1996 Form 10-K).....
10.21.1	-- Stock Purchase Agreement, dated as of August 5, 1997, between the Company, David Margolese and Loral Space & Communications Ltd. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on August 19, 1997).....
10.21.2	-- Arianespace Customer Loan Agreement, dated as of July 22, 1997, between the Company and Arianespace Finance S.A., relating to Launch 1 (the 'Arianespace Loan Agreement 1') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....
10.22	-- Amendment No. 1 and Waiver to Arianespace Loan Agreement 1, dated as of July 22, 1997, between Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.1.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....
10.23.1	-- Multiparty Agreement relating to Launch 1, entered into as of July 22, 1997, among Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....
10.23.2	-- Arianespace Customer Loan Agreement, dated as of July 22, 1997, between the Company and Arianespace Finance S.A., relating to Launch 2 (the 'Arianespace Loan Agreement 2') (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....
	-- Amendment No. 1 and Waiver to Arianespace Loan Agreement 2, dated as of July 22, 1997, between Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.1.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....

</TABLE>

57

<TABLE>  
<CAPTION>

SEQUENTIAL EXHIBIT NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE
<C>	<S>	<C>
10.24	-- Multiparty Agreement relating to Launch 2, entered into as of July 22, 1997, among Arianespace S.A., Arianespace Finance S.A. and the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 1997).....	
10.25	-- Summary Term Sheet/Commitment, dated June 15, 1997, among the Company and Everest Capital International, Ltd., Everest Capital Fund, L.P. and The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed with the Commission on July 8, 1997).....	
10.26.1	-- Engagement Letter Agreement, dated June 14, 1997, between the Company and Libra Investments, Inc. .....	
10.26.2	-- Engagement Termination Letter Agreement, dated August 6, 1997, between the Company and Libra Investments, Inc. .....	
10.27	-- Engagement Letter Agreement, dated October 8, 1997, between the Company and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated.....	
12.1	-- Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Combined Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends.....	
21.1	-- List of the Company's Subsidiaries.....	
23.1	-- Consent of Coopers & Lybrand L.L.P.....	
24.1	-- Power of Attorney (included on signature page).....	
27.1	-- Financial Data Schedule.....	

</TABLE>

- -----  
\* This document has been identified as a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

'D' Portions of these exhibits, which are incorporated by reference to Registration No. 33-74782, have been omitted pursuant to an Application for Confidential Treatment filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

58

STATEMENT OF DIFFERENCES

The dagger symbol shall be expressed as ..... 'D'

CERTIFICATE OF CORRECTION

OF

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RELATIVE,  
PARTICIPATING, OPTIONAL AND OTHER SPECIAL RIGHTS OF  
10 1/2% SERIES C CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

OF

CD RADIO INC.

PURSUANT TO SECTION 103(f) OF THE GENERAL  
CORPORATION LAW OF THE STATE OF DELAWARE

-----  
CD Radio Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), certifies pursuant to Section 103(f) of the Delaware General Corporation Law that:

FIRST: A Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Relative, Participating, Optional and Other Special Rights of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designations") was filed in the office of the Secretary of State of Delaware on the 18th day of November, 1997.

SECOND: The Certificate of Designations so filed is an inaccurate record of the corporate action therein referred to in that Section 1 incorrectly states the number of authorized shares of 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock of the Corporation (the "Series C Preferred Stock"), Section 3(a)(1) incorrectly describes the formula for calculating dividends on shares of Series C Preferred Stock, and Section 6(h) incorrectly states the method for calculating an automatic exchange of shares of Series C Preferred Stock for shares of the Corporation's Series D Preferred Stock.

THIRD: The Certificate of Designations is corrected so that Section 1 of said Certificate shall read in its entirety as set forth below:

"Number of Shares: Designation. A total of 2,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock of the Corporation are hereby designated as 10 1/2% Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series C Preferred Stock"). The number of authorized shares of Series C Preferred Stock may be decreased, at any time and from time to time, by resolution of the Board of Directors of the Corporation; provided, however, that no decrease shall reduce the authorized number of shares of the series to a number less than the number of shares of Series C Preferred Stock outstanding."

FOURTH: The Certificate of Designations is corrected so that Section 3(a)(1) of said Certificate shall read in its entirety as set forth below:

"Except as provided in Section 3(a)(2) hereof, the holders of the issued and outstanding shares of the Series C Preferred Stock shall be entitled to

receive, as and when declared by the Board of Directors, out of funds legally available therefor in the case of dividends paid in cash, cumulative dividends at the annual rate per share of 10.5% of the sum of (x) the Liquidation Preference (defined in Section 5 hereof) and (y) all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, whether or not declared, from the date of issuance of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to the applicable dividend payment date. Dividends on shares of Series C Preferred Stock shall accrue quarterly at the rate per share of 2.625% of the sum of (x) the Liquidation Preference and (y) all accrued and unpaid dividends, if any, whether or not declared, from the date of issuance of the shares of Series C Preferred Stock to the applicable dividend payment date and shall be payable quarterly in arrears initially on November 15, 2002 (the "First Scheduled Dividend Payment

Date") and thereafter on February 15, May 15, August 15 and November 15 of each year (each, a "Dividend Payment Date"), except that if any Dividend Payment Date is not a business day then the Dividend Payment Date shall be on the first immediately succeeding business day (as used herein, the term "business day" shall mean any day except a Saturday, Sunday or day on which banking institutions are legally authorized to close in The City of New York). No dividends shall be paid to the holders of Series C Preferred Stock prior to the First Scheduled Dividend Payment Date, except as provided in Section 3(a)(2) hereof or unless prior to such date, shares of Series C Preferred Stock are redeemed by the Corporation pursuant to Section 4 hereof or purchased by the Corporation upon a Change of Control (as defined herein) pursuant to Section 6 hereof, in which case the holders of such shares of Series C Preferred Stock redeemed or purchased by the Corporation shall be entitled to receive accrued dividends on the date of redemption or purchase thereof, as the case may be."

FIFTH: The Certificate of Designations is corrected so that Section 6(h) of said Certificate shall read in its entirety as set forth below:

"Automatic Exchange. (1) If the Corporation has not consummated a Qualifying Public Offering (defined below) by May 15, 1998 (the "Automatic Exchange Date"), then all shares of Series C Convertible Stock shall be automatically exchanged (the "Automatic Exchange") for shares of the Corporation's Series D Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Series D Preferred Stock") on the Automatic Exchange Date at a rate of one share of Series D Preferred Stock, with an initial liquidation preference of \$102.50 for each \$100 in Automatic Exchange Rate Liquidation Preference represented by shares of Series C Preferred Stock held by a holder. The Automatic Exchange Rate Liquidation Preference for the Series C Preferred Stock shall be \$69.6145 per share (the amount determined by multiplying (x) the liquidation preference of the Series C Preferred Stock being exchanged, (without accrued and unpaid dividends thereon) by (y) 0.696145). As used herein, a "Qualifying Public Offering" means the sale of any equity or debt securities by the Corporation in one or more offerings occurring after the date of the initial issuance of the 5%

Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock yielding gross proceeds in an aggregate cash amount of not less than \$100 million."

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned officer of the Corporation does hereby certify under penalties of perjury that this Certificate of Correction to the Certificate of Designations is the act and deed of the Corporation and the facts stated therein are true and, accordingly, has hereunto set his hand this day of January, 1998.

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Lawrence F. Gilberti  
-----  
Name: Lawrence F. Gilberti  
Title: Secretary

THIS WARRANT AND ANY SECURITIES ACQUIRED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

-----  
CD RADIO INC.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT  
-----

This certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, CD Radio Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), grants to \_\_\_\_\_ or registered assigns (including \_\_\_\_\_, the "Warrantholder"), the right to subscribe for and purchase from the Company 60,000 validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable shares (the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), at the purchase price per share of \$50.00 (the "Exercise Price"), at any time and from time to time, (i) following the occurrence of a Change in Control (as hereinafter defined), or (ii) during the period from and including 9:00 AM, New York City time, on June 15, 1998 until 5:00 PM, New York City time, on June 15, 2005 (the "Expiration Date"), all subject to the terms, conditions and adjustments herein set forth. Certain capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined are used with the meanings ascribed to them in Section 17.

Certificate No.

Number of Shares:

Name of Warrantholder:

2

1. Duration and Exercise of Warrant; Limitation on Exercise; Payment of Taxes.

1.1 Duration and Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Warrant may be exercised, in whole or in part, by the Warrantholder by:

(a) the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with a duly executed Exercise Form specifying the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, during normal business hours on any Business Day prior to the Expiration Date; and

(b) the delivery of payment to the Company, for the account of the Company, by cash, by certified or bank cashier's check or by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with wire instructions that shall be provided upon request, of the Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares specified in the Exercise Form in lawful money of the United States of America. The Company agrees that such Warrant Shares shall be deemed to be issued to the Warrantholder as the record holder of such Warrant Shares as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered and payment made for the Warrant Shares as aforesaid.

1.2 Company's Option to Redeem. The Company may, at its option, upon not less than 30 days' nor more than 60 days' notice given to each Holder, call for redemption all of the outstanding Warrants at a call price of \$0.01 per warrant (the "Call Price") at any time after 9:00 AM, New York City time, on June 15, 2000 (the "Callable Time"), provided that the closing market price of the Company's Common Stock exceeds \$75.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reclassifications and similar events) for at least 20 trading days in any period of 30 consecutive trading days beginning at any time after the Callable Time, and provided further that any such call for

redemption shall be effective only if notice thereof is given to the Warranholder within 60 days following the most recent date on which a call for redemption would have been permitted hereunder. In the event the Company exercises its right to redeem the Warrants, such Warrants will be exercisable until the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the date fixed for redemption in such notice (the "Call Date"). If any Warrant called for redemption is not exercised by such time, such Warrant shall cease to be exercisable and the holder thereof shall be entitled only to receive the Call Price. Payment of the Call Price will be made by the Company upon presentation and surrender of the Warrant Certificates representing such Warrants to the Company at its address specified in Section 18.6(a) herein (the "Company Office").

1.3 Limitations on Exercise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Warrant may be exercised only upon (i) the delivery to the

3

Company of any certificates, legal opinions, or other documents reasonably requested by the Company to satisfy the Company that the proposed exercise of this Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, and (ii) receipt by the Company of FCC approval of the proposed exercise, if such approval is required (as determined by a written opinion of the Company's special FCC counsel, delivered to the Warranholder) to maintain any license granted to the Company by the FCC, or to maintain the Company's eligibility for any license for which it has applied to the FCC. The Warranholder shall not be entitled to exercise this Warrant, or any part thereof, unless and until such approvals, certificates, legal opinions or other documents are reasonably acceptable to the Company. Unless a registration statement covering the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrant has been filed with the SEC and declared effective and is then in effect, the cost of such approvals, certificates, legal opinions and other documents, if required, shall be borne by the Warranholder; provided, however, that the Company shall bear such costs if the foregoing condition is not fulfilled as a result of the Company's failure to perform its obligations under Sections 7 and 8 hereof.

1.4 Warrant Shares Certificate. A stock certificate or certificates for the Warrant Shares specified in the Exercise Form shall be delivered to the Warranholder within 5 Business Days after receipt of the Exercise Form and receipt of payment of the purchase price. If this Warrant shall have been exercised only in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the stock certificate or certificates, deliver to the Warranholder a new Warrant evidencing the rights to purchase the remaining Warrant Shares, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

1.5 Payment of Taxes. The issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Warranholder for any stock transfer or other issuance tax in respect thereto; provided, however, that the Warranholder shall be required to pay any and all taxes which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any certificate in a name other than that of the then Warranholder as reflected upon the books of the Company.

1.6 Divisibility of Warrant; Transfer of Warrant.

(a) Subject to the provisions of this Section 1.6, this Warrant may be divided into warrants of one thousand shares or multiples thereof, upon surrender at the Company Office, without charge to any Warranholder. Upon such division, the Warrants may be transferred of record as the then Warranholder may specify without charge to such Warranholder (other than any applicable transfer taxes). In addition, subject to the provisions of this Section 1.6, the Warranholder shall also have the right to transfer this Warrant in its entirety to any person or entity.

(b) Upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company with a duly executed Assignment Form and funds sufficient to pay any transfer tax, the Company shall, without charge, execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor in the name of the assignee named in such Assignment Form, and this Warrant shall promptly be canceled. Each Warrantholder agrees that no later than the fourth Business Day prior to any proposed transfer (whether as the result of a division or otherwise) of this Warrant, such Warrantholder shall give written notice to the Company of such Warrantholder's intention to effect such transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed transfer in sufficient detail, and, if requested by the Company, shall be accompanied by a written opinion of legal counsel, which opinion shall be addressed to the Company and be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transfer of this Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act. In addition, the Warrantholder and the transferee shall execute any documentation reasonably required by the Company to ensure compliance with the Securities Act or the applicable exemption from registration thereunder. The Warrantholder shall not be entitled to transfer this Warrant, or any part thereof, if such legal opinion is not acceptable to the Company or if such documentation is not provided. The term "Warrant" as used in this Agreement shall be deemed to include any Warrants issued in substitution or exchange for this Warrant.

2.        Restrictions on Transfer;  
Restrictive Legends.

Except as otherwise permitted by this Section 2, each Warrant shall (and each Warrant issued upon direct or indirect transfer or in substitution for any Warrant pursuant to Section 1.6 or Section 4 shall) be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS WARRANT AND ANY SECURITIES ACQUIRED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

Except as otherwise permitted by this Section 2, each stock certificate for Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise of any Warrant and each stock certificate issued upon the direct or indirect transfer of any such Warrant Shares shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Warrantholder may require the Company to issue a Warrant or a stock certificate for Warrant Shares, in each case without a legend, if either (i) such Warrant or such Warrant Shares, as the case may be, have been registered for resale under the Securities Act or (ii) the Warrantholder has delivered to the Company an opinion of legal counsel, which opinion shall be addressed to the Company and be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to the effect that such registration is not required with respect to such Warrant or such Warrant Shares, as the case may be.

3.        Reservation and Registration of Shares, Etc.  
The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

(a) all Warrant Shares which are issued upon the exercise of this Warrant will, upon issuance, be validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable, not subject to any preemptive rights, and free from all taxes, liens, security interests, charges, and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, other than taxes with respect to any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue;

(b) during the period within which this Warrant may be exercised, the Company will at all times have authorized and reserved, and keep available free from preemptive rights and any liens and encumbrances, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant; and

(c) the Company will, from time to time, take all such action as may be required to assure that the par value per share of the Warrant Shares is at all times equal to or less than the then effective Exercise Price.

4. Loss or Destruction of Warrant.

Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of such bond or indemnification as the Company may reasonably require, and, in the case of such

6

mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will execute and deliver a new Warrant of like tenor.

5. Ownership of Warrant.

The Company may deem and treat the person in whose name this Warrant is registered as the holder and owner hereof (notwithstanding any notations of ownership or writing hereon made by anyone other than the Company) for all purposes and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, until presentation of this Warrant for registration of transfer.

6. Certain Adjustments.

6.1 The number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) Stock Dividends. If at any time after the date of the issuance of this Warrant (i) the Company shall fix a record date for the issuance of any stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock or (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock shall have been increased by a subdivision or split-up of shares of Common Stock, then, on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such dividend or immediately after the effective date of subdivision or split-up, as the case may be, the number of shares to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant will be increased so that the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive the number of Shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have owned immediately following such action had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior thereto, and the Exercise Price will be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(b) Combination of Stock. If the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time after the date of the issuance of this Warrant shall have been decreased by a combination of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, then, immediately after the effective date of such combination, the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant will be decreased so that the Warrantholder thereafter will be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have owned immediately following such action had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior thereto, and the Exercise Price will be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(c) Reorganization, etc. If any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation of the Company with or merger of the Company with or into any other person, or any sale or lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to

any other person, shall be effected in such a way that the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, other securities or assets (whether such stock, other securities or assets are issued or distributed by the Company or another person) with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock, then, upon exercise of this Warrant, the Warrantholder shall have the right to receive the kind and amount of stock, other securities or assets receivable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have been entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant had this Warrant been exercised immediately before such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer, subject to adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 6. The Company shall not effect any such consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer, unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, the successor person (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger, or such person purchasing, leasing or otherwise acquiring such assets, shall assume, by written instrument, the obligation to deliver to the Warrantholder the shares of stock, securities or assets to which, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Warrantholder may be entitled and all other obligations of the Company under this Warrant. The provisions of this paragraph (c) shall apply to successive reorganizations, reclassifications, consolidations, mergers, sales, leasing transactions and other transfers.

(d) Stock and Rights Offering at Less than Fair Market Value. If at any time after the date of issuance of this Warrant, the Company shall issue to all holders of its Common Stock or sell or fix a record date for the issuance to all holders of its Common Stock of (A) Common Stock or (B) rights, options or warrants entitling the holders thereof to subscribe for or purchase Common Stock (or securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for Common Stock), in any such case, at a price per share (or having a conversion, exchange or exercise price per share) that is less than Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 17 hereof) on the date of such issuance or such record date, and the Warrantholder does not elect to participate pursuant to Section 6.2 hereof, then immediately after the date of such issuance or sale or on such record date, the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased so that the Warrantholder thereafter will be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock such Warrantholder would have been entitled to receive immediately before the date of such issuance or sale or such record date by a fraction, the denominator of which will be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date plus the number of shares of Common Stock that the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered for subscription or purchase (or the aggregate initial conversion price, exchange price or exercise price of the convertible securities or exchangeable securities or rights, options or warrants, as the case may be, so offered) would purchase at such Fair Market Value, and the numerator of which will be the

number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase (or into which the convertible or exchangeable securities or rights, options or warrants so offered are initially convertible or exchangeable or exercisable, as the case may be), and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(e) Distributions to All Holders of Common Stock. If the Company shall, at any time after the date of issuance of this Warrant, fix a record date to distribute to all holders of its Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company (other than Common Stock) or evidences of its indebtedness or assets (not including cash dividends and distributions paid from retained earnings of the Company) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any of its securities, then the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise of the Warrant, that portion of such distribution to which it would have been entitled had the Warrantholder exercised its Warrant immediately prior to the date of such distribution. At the time it fixes the record date for such distribution, the Company shall allocate sufficient

reserves to ensure the timely and full performance of the provisions of this Section 6.1(e). The Company shall promptly (but in any case no later than five Business Days prior to the record date of such distribution) give notice to the Warranholder that such distribution will take place.

(f) Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock or scrip shall be issued to any Warranholder in connection with the exercise of this Warrant. Instead of any fractional shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be issuable to such Warranholder, the Company will pay to such Warranholder a cash adjustment in respect of such fractional interest in an amount equal to that fractional interest of the then current Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock.

(g) Carryover. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 6, no adjustment shall be made to the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered to the Warranholder (or to the Exercise Price) if such adjustment represents less than 1% of the number of shares to be so delivered, but any lesser adjustment shall be carried forward and shall be made at the time and together with the next subsequent adjustment which together with any adjustments so carried forward shall amount to 1% or more of the number of shares to be so delivered.

(h) Exercise Price Adjustment. Whenever the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant is adjusted, as herein provided, the Exercise Price payable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction, of which the numerator shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment,

and of which the denominator shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately thereafter.

6.2 Rights Offering. In the event the Company shall effect an offering of Common Stock pro rata among its stockholders, the Warranholder shall be entitled to elect to participate in each and every such offering as if this Warrant had been exercised immediately prior to each such offering. The Company shall promptly (but in any case no later than five Business Days prior to such rights offering) give notice to the Warranholder that such rights offering will take place. The Company shall not be required to make any adjustment with respect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to a rights offering in which the holder hereof elects to participate under the provisions of this Section 6.2.

6.3 Notice of Adjustments. Whenever the number of Warrant Shares or the Exercise Price of such Warrant Shares is adjusted, as herein provided, the Company shall promptly give to the Warranholder notice of such adjustment or adjustments and a certificate of a firm of independent public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Board of Directors of the Company (who shall be appointed at the Company's expense and who may be the independent public accountants regularly employed by the Company) setting forth the number of Warrant Shares and the Exercise Price of such Warrant Shares after such adjustment, a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment, and the computation by which such adjustment was made.

6.4 Notice of Extraordinary Corporate Events. In case the Company after the date hereof shall propose to (i) distribute any dividend (whether stock or cash or otherwise) to the holders of shares of Common Stock or to make any other distribution to the holders of shares of Common Stock, (ii) offer to the holders of shares of Common Stock rights to subscribe for or purchase any additional shares of any class of stock or any other rights or options, or (iii) effect any reclassification of the Common Stock (other than a reclassification involving merely the subdivision or combination of outstanding shares of Common Stock), any capital reorganization, any consolidation or merger (other than a merger in which no distribution of securities or other property is to be made to holders of shares of Common Stock), any sale or lease or transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business, or the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, then, in each such case, the Company shall give to each Warranholder notice of such proposed action, which notice shall specify the date on which (a) the books of the Company shall close, or (b) a record shall be taken for determining the holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such stock dividends or other distribution or such rights or options, or (c) such reclassification,

reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, other disposition, liquidation, dissolution or winding up shall take place or commence, as the case may be, and the date, if any, as of which it is expected that holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive securities or other

10

property deliverable upon such action. Such notice shall be given in the case of any action covered by clause (i) or (ii) above at least ten days prior to the record date for determining holders of Common Stock for purposes of receiving such payment or offer, or in the case of any action covered by clause (iii) above at least 30 days prior to the date upon which such action takes place and 20 days prior to any record date to determine holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such securities or other property.

6.5 Effect of Failure to Notify. Failure to file any certificate or notice or to give any notice, or any defect in any certificate or notice, pursuant to Sections 6.3 and 6.4 shall not affect the legality or validity of the adjustment to the Exercise Price, the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, or any transaction giving rise thereto.

7. Registration Rights.

7.1 On or before the date that is 180 days after the New Financing Date (including any extensions under Section 7.2 hereof), and in no event later than May 15, 1998 (the earlier to occur of such dates, the "Registration Deadline"), the Company shall use its best efforts to register for resale the Registrable Securities with the SEC pursuant to a "shelf" registration on Form S-3 (if available) or Form S-1 (if Form S-3 is not available) and to obtain all other necessary approvals, including that of the FCC (if required), for the resale of such Registrable Securities. If in the opinion of counsel for the Company a post-effective amendment to an existing registration statement would be legally sufficient for such resale, the Company shall use its best efforts to register for resale the Registrable Securities pursuant to such a post-effective amendment within 90 days after the Registration Deadline.

7.2 Notwithstanding any provision of Section 7.1, the Company may postpone the performance of its obligations under Section 7.1 for up to 240 days after the New Financing Date if the performance of such obligations at an earlier date would be seriously detrimental to the Company in the judgment of the Board of Directors because the Company at the time is engaging or planning to engage in an offering of securities or any other material transaction.

7.3 If (A) the registration statement covering all Registrable Securities is not effective by Registration Deadline, or (B) at any time after the registration statement has been declared effective, the SEC suspends the effectiveness of the registration statement or the Company suspends the use of the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement for an aggregate of more than 60 calendar days (the "Cumulative Suspension") in any twelve-month period (taking into account all such suspensions), then the Company shall (in addition to any other remedies available to such holders at law or equity) pay to each Holder (other than, in

11

the case of (A) above, any Holder all of whose shares of Registrable Securities were included in a registration statement declared effective by the date therein specified) a cash payment (the "Registration Payment Amount") in an amount equal to 0.25% of the sum of (i) the fair market value of the Warrants held by such Holder and (ii) the excess of (x) the Fair Market Value of all shares of Common Stock issued to such Holder upon exercise of the Warrant and then owned by such Holder over (y) \$50.00. The Registration Payment Amount shall accrue at a rate

of 1/30th of the Registration Payment Amount for each day (A) in the period following the Registration Deadline until the registration statement is declared effective or (B) during the Cumulative Suspension. Any cash payment required to be made pursuant to this Section 7.3 shall be due and payable within 10 days of the end of any month in which (A) the registration statement has yet to become effective following the Registration Deadline or (B) any such Cumulative Suspension occurs. For the purposes of this Section 7.3, all determinations of value shall be made as of the last day of the immediately preceding month.

8. Obligations of the Company. In connection with the registration of the Registrable Securities as contemplated by Section 7.1, the Company shall:

8.1 prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement or statements or similar documents (the "Registration Statement") with respect to all Registrable Securities, and thereafter use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective and keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 at all times until the date that is two years after the date upon which this Warrant has been exercised in full, which Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading;

8.2 prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to the Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement effective and to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement until such time as the Company is no longer required hereunder to keep such Registration Statement effective.

8.3 furnish to each Holder whose Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement such number of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus and all amendments and supplements thereto and such other documents, as such Holder may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder;

12

8.4 (i) in the event Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities select underwriters for the offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement with the managing underwriter of such offering, in usual and customary form, including, without limitation, customary indemnification and contribution obligations, (ii) in the case of any non-underwritten offering, provide to broker-dealers participating in any distribution of Registrable Securities reasonable indemnification substantially similar to that provided by Section 11.1 and (iii) in either case, make available one of its executive officers to respond to questions relating to such offering from prospective purchasers of Registrable Securities during normal business hours;

8.5 promptly notify each Holder of the happening of any event of which the Company has knowledge, as a result of which the prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, and use its best efforts to prepare promptly, and in all cases within 30 days, a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement to correct such untrue statement or omission, and deliver a number of copies of such supplement or amendment to each Holder as such Holder may reasonably request;

8.6 promptly notify each Holder who holds Registrable Securities being sold (or, in the event of an underwritten offering, the managing underwriters) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and make every reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement at the earliest possible time;

8.7 permit counsel for Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P. ("Everest") as well as a single firm of counsel designated as selling

stockholders' counsel by the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities (not including Registrable Securities held by Everest) being sold to review the Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto a reasonable period of time prior to their filing with the SEC, and shall not file any document in a form to which either such counsel reasonably objects;

8.8 make generally available to its security holders as soon as practical, but not later than ninety (90) days after the close of the period covered thereby, an earnings statement (in form complying with the provisions of Rule 158 under the Securities Act) covering a twelve-month period beginning not later than the first day of the Company's fiscal quarter next following the effective date of the Registration Statement;

13

8.9 at the request of the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities being sold, furnish on the date that Registrable Securities are delivered to an underwriter for sale in connection with the Registration Statement (i) a letter, dated such date, from the Company's independent certified public accountants, in form and substance as is customarily given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters; and (ii) an opinion, dated such date, from counsel representing the Company for purposes of such Registration Statement, in form and substance as is customarily given to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters;

8.10 make available for inspection by any Holder, any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to the Registration Statement, and any attorney, accountant, or other agent retained by any such Holder or underwriter (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, as shall be reasonably necessary to enable each Inspector to exercise its due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Inspector in connection with the Registration Statement;

8.11 use its best efforts to cause all the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be listed on each national securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange;

8.12 provide a transfer agent and registrar, which may be a single entity, for the Registrable Securities not later than the effective date of the Registration Statement; and

8.13 cooperate with the Holders who hold Registrable Securities being sold and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legends) representing Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to the Registration Statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts, as the case may be, and registered in such names as the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, or the Holders may reasonably request.

9. Obligations of the Holders.

9.1 It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Agreement with respect to each Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of such

securities as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents and agreements in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request. At least twelve days prior to the first anticipated filing date of the Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Holder of the information the Company requires from each such Holder (the "Requested Information"). If within five Business Days of the filing date the Company has not received the Requested Information from a Holder (a "NonResponsive Holder"), then the Company may file the Registration Statement without including Registrable Securities of such Non-Responsive Holder and the Company shall have no further obligation to such Non-Responsive Holder under Section 7 or Section 8 of this Warrant;

9.2 Each Holder, by his acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of any registration statement hereunder, unless such Holder has notified the Company in writing of his election to exclude all of his Registrable Securities from the Registration Statement.

9.3 In the event Holders holding a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities select underwriters for the offering, each Holder agrees to enter into and perform his obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, including without limitation customary indemnification and contribution obligations (provided that any such indemnification and contribution shall be expressly limited to losses incurred relating to misstatements or omissions in information provided by such Holder specifically for use in the Registration Statement, and then only to the extent of net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement), with the managing underwriter of such offering and take such other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities, unless such Holder has notified the Company in writing of his election to exclude all of his Registrable Securities from the Registration Statement.

9.4 Each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 8.5, such Holder will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 8.5 and, if so directed by the Company, such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the expense of the Company) or destroy (and deliver to the Company a certificate of such destruction) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the prospectus covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice; and

9.5 No Holder may participate in any underwritten registration hereunder unless such Holder (i) agrees to sell such Holder's Registrable Securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Holders entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements, (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements and (iii) agrees to pay such Holder's pro rata portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions.

10. Expenses of Registration. With respect to a registration under Section 7, all expenses other than fees and disbursements of counsel for the Holders and underwriting discounts and commissions incurred in connection with registration, filings or qualifications pursuant to Section 8, including, without limitation, all registration, listing, filing and qualification fees, printers and accounting fees, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for Everest and of a single firm of counsel designated as selling stockholders' counsel by the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities being sold.

11. Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a Registration Statement under this Agreement:

11.1 To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder who holds such Registrable Securities, the directors, if any, of such Holder, the officers, if any, of such Holder, who

sign the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls such Holder, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for the Holders, and each person, if any, who controls any such underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (each, an "Indemnified Holder") against any losses, claims, damages, expenses, liabilities (joint or several) (collectively, "Claims") to which any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any of the following statements, omissions or violations (collectively, a "Violation"): (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereof, or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus if used prior to the effective date of such Registration Statement, or contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC), or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or

necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Federal Communications Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Federal Communications Act or any state securities law. Subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 11.3 with respect to the number of legal counsel, the Company shall reimburse each Indemnified Holder, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal fees and expenses or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim, whether or not such claim, investigation or proceeding is brought or initiated by the Company or a third party. If multiple claims are brought against an Indemnified Holder in an arbitration proceeding, and indemnification is permitted under applicable law and is provided for under this Section 11 with respect to at least one such claim, the Company agrees that any arbitration award shall be conclusively deemed to be based on claims as to which indemnification is permitted and provided for, except to the extent the arbitration award expressly states that the award, or any portion thereof, is based solely on a claim as to which indemnification is not available. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 11.1 (a) shall not apply to a Claim arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by any Indemnified Holder expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Holder and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Holders pursuant to Section 14.

1.2 In connection with any Registration Statement in which a older is participating, each such Holder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless, to the same extent and in the same manner set forth in Section 11.1, the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who sign the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, any underwriter and any other stockholder selling securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or any of its directors or officers or any person who controls such stockholder or underwriter (collectively and together with an Indemnified Holder, an "Indemnified Party"), against any Claim to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim arises out of or is based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent (and only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Holder expressly for use in connection with such Registration Statement; and such Holder will reimburse any

legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 11.2 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of such Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, further, that the Holder shall be liable under this Section 11.2 for only that amount of a Claim as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

11.3 Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Party under this Section 11 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action), such Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 11, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Parties; provided, however, that an Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Indemnified Party, representation of such Indemnified Party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The Company shall pay for only one legal counsel for the Holders; such legal counsel shall be selected by the Holders holding a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities. The failure to give written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Party under this Section 11, except to the extent that such failure to notify results in the forfeiture by the indemnifying party of valid rights or defenses. The indemnification required by this Section 11 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as such expense, loss, damage or liability is incurred and is due and payable.

12. Contribution. To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 11 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that (i) no contribution shall be made under circumstances where the maker would not have been liable for indemnification under the fault standards set forth in Section 11, (ii) no seller of Registrable Securities guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any seller of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation and (iii) contribution by any seller of Registrable

Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities.

13. Reports Under Securities Exchange Act of 1934. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act or any other similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Holders to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration ("Rule 144"), the Company agrees to:

13.1 make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, at all times;

13.2 file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act; and

13.3 furnish to each Holder so long as such Holder owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 (at any time after 90 days after the effective date of the first registration statement filed by the Company), the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements), (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Holders to sell such securities without registration.

14. Assignment of Registration Rights. The right to have the Company register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Warrant shall be automatically assigned by the Holders to transferees or assignees of this Warrant or such Registrable Securities, provided that immediately following such transfer or assignment, the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee would be subject to restrictions on resale under the Securities Act. The term "Holders" as used herein shall include permitted assignees and transferees.

15. Amendments. Any provision of this Warrant (including registration rights) may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 15 shall be binding upon each Holder and the Company.

16. Expiration of the Warrant. Except with respect to Sections 11, 12, and 13, the obligations of the Company pursuant to this Warrant shall terminate on the Expiration Date.

17. Definitions.

As used herein, unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

Assignment Form: an Assignment Form in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit B.

Board: the Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which national banks are authorized by law to close in The City of New York, State of New York.

Bylaws: the bylaws of the Company, as the same may have been amended and in effect as of June 15, 1997.

Certificate of Incorporation: the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended and in effect as of June 15, 1997.

Change in Control: a change in control over the Company occurring prior to the Expiration Date of a nature that would be required to be reported by the Company in response to either (a) Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act, or (b) Item 1(a) of Form 8-K, each as in effect on the date hereof, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirements; provided that, without limitation of the foregoing, a Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred if, prior to the Expiration Date:

(i) there shall be consummated (A) any consolidation, merger or recapitalization of the Company or any similar transaction involving the Company pursuant to which shares of the Company's Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other property, other than a merger of the Company in which the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to the merger have the same proportion and ownership of common stock of the surviving corporation immediately after the merger, (B) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or (C) the adoption of a plan of complete liquidation of the Company (whether or not in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) or a series of partial liquidations of the Company that is de jure or de facto part of a plan of

complete liquidation of the Company; provided, that the divestiture of less than substantially all of the assets of the Company in one transaction or a series of related transactions, whether effected by sale, lease, exchange, spin-off, sale of the stock or merger of a subsidiary or otherwise, or a transaction solely for the purpose of

20

reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction, shall not constitute a Change in Control; or

(ii) during any period of not more than 24 consecutive months (not including any period prior to June 15, 1997) there shall cease to be a majority of the Board constituted as follows: individuals who at the beginning of such period were members of the Board and any new director(s) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved.

Call Date: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Call Price: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Callable Time: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Claims: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Common Stock: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Company: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Company Office: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Contractual Obligation: as to any Person, any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

Cumulative Suspension: the meaning specified in Section 7.3.

Everest: Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P.

Exchange Act: the meaning specified in Section 11.1 or any similar Federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time. Reference to a particular section of the Exchange Act shall include a reference to a comparable section, if any, of any such similar Federal statute.

Exercise Form: an Exercise Form in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A.

Exercise Price: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

21

Expiration Date: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Fair Market Value: With respect to a share of Common Stock as of a particular date (the "Determination Date"):

(i) If the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading on a national securities exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the average of the last 30 "daily sales prices" of the Common Stock on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading

on the last 30 Business Days prior to the Determination Date, or if not listed or traded on any such exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the average of the last 30 "daily sales prices" of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq National Market or the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, as applicable, on the last 30 Business Days prior to the Determination Date. The "daily sales price" shall be the closing price of the Common Stock at the end of each day; or

(ii) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges or if no such sale is made on at least 25 of such days, then the Fair Market Value shall be as reasonably determined in good faith by the Board or a duly appointed committee of the Board (which determination shall be reasonably described in the written notice given to the Warrantholder together with the Common Stock certificates).

FCC: the Federal Communications Commission.

Governmental Authority: the government of any nation, state, city, locality or other political subdivision of any thereof, and any entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government or any International regulatory body having or asserting jurisdiction over a Person, its business or its properties.

Holder(s): holder(s) of Registrable Securities.

Indemnified Holder: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Indemnified Party: the meaning specified in Section 11.2.

Inspectors: the meaning specified in Section 8.11.

Lien: any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), restriction or other security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever.

Nasdaq: the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations System.

New Financing Date: the date on which the Company closes any financing (including financing contemplated by the Summary Term Sheet/Commitment dated June 15, 1997 between the Company and the Investors named therein, but only to the extent "Gross Proceeds" (defined for the purposes of this paragraph as the total amount received from the issuance and sale of securities of the Company, without deduction for fees, commissions, underwriters' or similar discounts, or expenses incurred in connection therewith) from such financing exceed the product of 1.3865 and the Liquidation Preference of all 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (as such Liquidation Preference is defined in the Certificate of Designations for the 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock) outstanding as of the New Financing Date) that yields new money Gross Proceeds of not less than \$150,000,000 and is completed on or prior to November 15, 1997.

Non-Responsive Holder: the meaning specified in Section 9.2.

Person: any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, Governmental Authority or other entity of any kind.

Ravich: The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989.

Registrable Securities: (i) the Warrant Shares and other securities issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and (ii) any securities issued or issuable with respect to any Common Stock or other securities referred to in subdivision (i) by way of stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination or other reorganization or otherwise.

Registration Deadline: the meaning specified in Section 7.1.

Registration Payment Amount: the meaning specified in Section 7.3.

Registration Statement: the meaning specified in Section 8.1.

Requested Information: the meaning specified in Section 9.1.

Requirement of Law: as to any Person, the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws or other organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law, treaty, rule, regulation, qualification, license or franchise or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject or pertaining to any or all of the transactions contemplated hereby.

Rule 144: the meaning specified in Section 13.

23

Rule 415: Rule 415 under the Securities Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous basis.

SCDR: Satellite CD Radio, Inc.

SEC: the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Federal agency at the time administering the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whichever is the relevant statute for the particular purpose.

Securities Act: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant, or any similar Federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time. Reference to a particular section of the Securities Act, shall include a reference to the comparable section, if any, of any such similar Federal statute.

Subsidiary: in respect of any Person, any other Person of which, at the time as of which any determination is made, such Person or one or more of its Subsidiaries has, directly or indirectly, voting control.

Violation: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Warranholder: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Warrant Shares: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

#### 18. Miscellaneous.

18.1 Entire Agreement. This Warrant constitutes the entire agreement between the Company and the Warranholder with respect to the Warrants.

18.2 Binding Effects; Benefits. This Warrant shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Company and the Warranholder and their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns. Nothing in this Warrant, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall confer on any person other than the Company and the Warranholder, or their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors or assigns, any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Warrant.

18.3 Section and Other Headings. The section and other headings contained in this Warrant are for reference purposes only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Warrant or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Warrant.

24

18.4 Pronouns. All pronouns and any variations thereof refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the context may require.

18.5 Further Assurances. Each of the Company and the

Warranholder shall do and perform all such further acts and things and execute and deliver all such other certificates, instruments and documents as the Company or the Warranholder may, at any time and from time to time, reasonably request in connection with the performance of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

18.6 Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted to be given under this Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered personally or (ii) sent by facsimile or overnight courier as well as by United States first class certified mail, postage prepaid, to the parties hereto at the following addresses or to such other address as any party hereto shall hereafter specify by notice to the other party hereto:

(a) if to the Company, addressed to:

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd St., NW  
Washington, DC 20037  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

-and-

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10019-6064  
Attention: Leonard V. Quigley

(b) if to the Warranholder, addressed to:

Except as otherwise provided herein, all such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been received on the date of delivery thereof, if delivered personally or sent by facsimile, on the second Business Day following delivery into the custody of an overnight courier service, if sent by overnight courier, provided that such

25

delivery is made before such courier's deadline for next-day delivery, or on the third Business Day after the mailing thereof.

18.7 Separability. Any term or provision of this Warrant which is invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without rendering invalid or unenforceable the terms and provisions of this Warrant or affecting the validity or enforceability of any of the terms or provisions of this Warrant in any other jurisdiction.

18.8 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of New York and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of such State applicable to such agreements made and to be performed entirely within such State.

18.9 No Rights or Liabilities as Stockholder. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be determined as conferring upon the Warranholder any rights as a stockholder of the Company or as imposing any liabilities on the Warranholder to purchase any securities whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors or stockholders of the Company or otherwise.

18.10 Representations of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants, as of the date hereof, to the Warranholder as follows:

(a) Corporate Existence and Power. The Company (i) is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware; (ii) has all requisite corporate power and authority to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is engaged; and (iii) has the corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Warrant. The Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in, and is in good standing under the laws of, each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or the nature of the property owned requires such qualification.

(b) Subsidiaries. Except for SCDR, the Company has no Subsidiaries. SCDR has been duly organized, is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, has the power and authority (corporate or otherwise) to own its properties and to conduct its business and is duly registered, qualified and authorized to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or the nature of its properties requires such registration, qualification or authorization. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock (or equivalent interests) of SCDR has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company free and clear of any Liens and there are no rights, options or warrants

26

outstanding or other agreements to acquire shares of capital stock (or equivalent interests) of SCDR.

(c) Corporate Authorization; No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, the sale, issuance and delivery of the Warrant Shares, (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company; (ii) do not contravene the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws or the organizational documents of SCDR; and (iii) do not violate, conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, any Contractual Obligation of the Company or any Requirement of Law applicable to the Company or SCDR. No event has occurred and no condition exists which, upon notice or the passage of time (or both), would constitute a default under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, credit agreement, note or other evidence of indebtedness or other material agreement of the Company or SCDR or the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws or the organizational documents of SCDR.

(d) Issuance of Warrant Shares. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance. When issued, such shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances and preemptive rights, and the holders thereof shall be entitled to all rights and preferences accorded to a holder of Common Stock.

(e) Binding Effect. This Warrant has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance or transfer, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity.

18.11

FCC Approval.

(a) The Company hereby covenants that it will use reasonable best efforts to secure FCC approval of any proposed exercise of this Warrant if receipt of such approval is a condition of such exercise pursuant to Section 1.3 hereof. Such reasonable best efforts shall include, without limitation, the filing with the FCC of necessary submissions seeking such FCC approval.

(b) Provided that on or before the Expiration Date the Company has received notice from the Warranholder of its intention to exercise the Warrant, if such exercise on or before the Expiration Date is prevented solely by reason of the non-receipt of FCC approval as set forth in Section 1.3 hereof, then the Warrant shall remain exercisable until the earlier of (x) 5:00 PM, New York City time, on the date that is ten Business Days after the Warranholder has received notice

27

from the Company that FCC approval of such exercise has been received or is not required and (y) 5:00 PM, New York City time, on June 15, 2007, provided that if FCC approval of such exercise is denied on a date that is after the Expiration Date, the Warrant shall in no case remain exercisable beyond the expiration of any period in which the Company or the Warrantholder may appeal such denial if no such appeal is brought.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer.

CD RADIO INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 1997

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: Secretary

Exhibit A

EXERCISE FORM

(To be executed upon exercise of this Warrant)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant, to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ of the Warrant Shares and herewith tenders payment for such Warrant Shares to the order of CD Radio Inc. in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which amount includes payment of the par value for \_\_\_\_\_ of the Warrant Shares, in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such Warrant Shares or shares of Common Stock, as applicable, be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_ and that such certificates be delivered to \_\_\_\_\_ whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

-----  
(Print Name)

-----  
(Street Address)

-----  
(City) (State) (Zip Code)

Signed in the Presence of:

- -----

Exhibit B

(To be executed only upon transfer of this Warrant)

For value received, the undersigned registered holder of the  
within Warrant hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_  
the right represented by such Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of  
Common Stock of CD Radio Inc. to which such Warrant relates and all other rights  
of the Warrantholder under the within Warrant, and appoints  
\_\_\_\_ Attorney to make such transfer on the books of CD Radio  
Inc. maintained for such purpose, with full power of substitution in the  
premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

-----  
(Print Name)

-----  
(Street Address)

-----  
(City) (State) (Zip Code)

Signed in the presence of:

- -----

THIS WARRANT AND ANY SECURITIES ACQUIRED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

-----  
CD RADIO INC.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT  
-----

This certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, CD Radio Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), grants to \_\_\_\_\_ or registered assigns (including \_\_\_\_\_, the "Warrantholder"), the right to subscribe for and purchase from the Company 60,000 validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable shares (the "Warrant Shares") of the Company's Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), at the purchase price per share of \$50.00 (the "Exercise Price"), at any time and from time to time, (i) following the occurrence of a Change in Control (as hereinafter defined), or (ii) during the period from and including 9:00 AM, New York City time, on June 15, 1998 until 5:00 PM, New York City time, on June 15, 2005 (the "Expiration Date"), all subject to the terms, conditions and adjustments herein set forth. Certain capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined are used with the meanings ascribed to them in Section 17.

Certificate No.

Number of Shares:

Name of Warrantholder:

2

1. Duration and Exercise of Warrant; Limitation on Exercise; Payment of Taxes.

1.1 Duration and Exercise of Warrant. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth herein, the Warrant may be exercised, in whole or in part, by the Warrantholder by:

(a) the surrender of this Warrant to the Company, with a duly executed Exercise Form specifying the number of Warrant Shares to be purchased, during normal business hours on any Business Day prior to the Expiration Date; and

(b) the delivery of payment to the Company, for the account of the Company, by cash, by certified or bank cashier's check or by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with wire instructions that shall be provided upon request, of the Exercise Price for the number of Warrant Shares specified in the Exercise Form in lawful money of the United States of America. The Company agrees that such Warrant Shares shall be deemed to be issued to the Warrantholder as the record holder of such Warrant Shares as of the close of business on the date on which this Warrant shall have been surrendered and payment made for the Warrant Shares as aforesaid.

1.2 Company's Option to Redeem. The Company may, at its option, upon not less than 30 days' nor more than 60 days' notice given to each Holder, call for redemption all of the outstanding Warrants at a call price of \$0.01 per warrant (the "Call Price") at any time after 9:00 AM, New York City time, on June 15, 2000 (the "Callable Time"), provided that the closing market price of the Company's Common Stock exceeds \$75.00 per share (as adjusted for stock splits, combinations, reclassifications and similar events) for at least 20 trading days in any period of 30 consecutive trading days beginning at any time after the Callable Time, and provided further that any such call for

redemption shall be effective only if notice thereof is given to the Warranholder within 60 days following the most recent date on which a call for redemption would have been permitted hereunder. In the event the Company exercises its right to redeem the Warrants, such Warrants will be exercisable until the close of business on the Business Day immediately preceding the date fixed for redemption in such notice (the "Call Date"). If any Warrant called for redemption is not exercised by such time, such Warrant shall cease to be exercisable and the holder thereof shall be entitled only to receive the Call Price. Payment of the Call Price will be made by the Company upon presentation and surrender of the Warrant Certificates representing such Warrants to the Company at its address specified in Section 18.6(a) herein (the "Company Office").

1.3 Limitations on Exercise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, this Warrant may be exercised only upon (i) the delivery to the

3

Company of any certificates, legal opinions, or other documents reasonably requested by the Company to satisfy the Company that the proposed exercise of this Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act, and (ii) receipt by the Company of FCC approval of the proposed exercise, if such approval is required (as determined by a written opinion of the Company's special FCC counsel, delivered to the Warranholder) to maintain any license granted to the Company by the FCC, or to maintain the Company's eligibility for any license for which it has applied to the FCC. The Warranholder shall not be entitled to exercise this Warrant, or any part thereof, unless and until such approvals, certificates, legal opinions or other documents are reasonably acceptable to the Company. Unless a registration statement covering the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrant has been filed with the SEC and declared effective and is then in effect, the cost of such approvals, certificates, legal opinions and other documents, if required, shall be borne by the Warranholder; provided, however, that the Company shall bear such costs if the foregoing condition is not fulfilled as a result of the Company's failure to perform its obligations under Sections 7 and 8 hereof.

1.4 Warrant Shares Certificate. A stock certificate or certificates for the Warrant Shares specified in the Exercise Form shall be delivered to the Warranholder within 5 Business Days after receipt of the Exercise Form and receipt of payment of the purchase price. If this Warrant shall have been exercised only in part, the Company shall, at the time of delivery of the stock certificate or certificates, deliver to the Warranholder a new Warrant evidencing the rights to purchase the remaining Warrant Shares, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

1.5 Payment of Taxes. The issuance of certificates for Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Warranholder for any stock transfer or other issuance tax in respect thereto; provided, however, that the Warranholder shall be required to pay any and all taxes which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any certificate in a name other than that of the then Warranholder as reflected upon the books of the Company.

1.6 Divisibility of Warrant; Transfer of Warrant.

(a) Subject to the provisions of this Section 1.6, this Warrant may be divided into warrants of one thousand shares or multiples thereof, upon surrender at the Company Office, without charge to any Warranholder. Upon such division, the Warrants may be transferred of record as the then Warranholder may specify without charge to such Warranholder (other than any applicable transfer taxes). In addition, subject to the provisions of this Section 1.6, the Warranholder shall also have the right to transfer this Warrant in its entirety to any person or entity.

(b) Upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company with a duly executed Assignment Form and funds sufficient to pay any transfer tax, the Company shall, without charge, execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants of like tenor in the name of the assignee named in such Assignment Form, and this Warrant shall promptly be canceled. Each Warrantholder agrees that no later than the fourth Business Day prior to any proposed transfer (whether as the result of a division or otherwise) of this Warrant, such Warrantholder shall give written notice to the Company of such Warrantholder's intention to effect such transfer. Each such notice shall describe the manner and circumstances of the proposed transfer in sufficient detail, and, if requested by the Company, shall be accompanied by a written opinion of legal counsel, which opinion shall be addressed to the Company and be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to the effect that the proposed transfer of this Warrant may be effected without registration under the Securities Act. In addition, the Warrantholder and the transferee shall execute any documentation reasonably required by the Company to ensure compliance with the Securities Act or the applicable exemption from registration thereunder. The Warrantholder shall not be entitled to transfer this Warrant, or any part thereof, if such legal opinion is not acceptable to the Company or if such documentation is not provided. The term "Warrant" as used in this Agreement shall be deemed to include any Warrants issued in substitution or exchange for this Warrant.

2.        Restrictions on Transfer;  
Restrictive Legends.

Except as otherwise permitted by this Section 2, each Warrant shall (and each Warrant issued upon direct or indirect transfer or in substitution for any Warrant pursuant to Section 1.6 or Section 4 shall) be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THIS WARRANT AND ANY SECURITIES ACQUIRED UPON THE EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

Except as otherwise permitted by this Section 2, each stock certificate for Warrant Shares issued upon the exercise of any Warrant and each stock certificate issued upon the direct or indirect transfer of any such Warrant Shares shall be stamped or otherwise imprinted with a legend in substantially the following form:

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS AND NEITHER THE SECURITIES NOR ANY INTEREST THEREIN MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD, TRANSFERRED, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE DISPOSED OF EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER SUCH ACT OR SUCH LAWS OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER SUCH ACT AND SUCH LAWS.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Warrantholder may require the Company to issue a Warrant or a stock certificate for Warrant Shares, in each case without a legend, if either (i) such Warrant or such Warrant Shares, as the case may be, have been registered for resale under the Securities Act or (ii) the Warrantholder has delivered to the Company an opinion of legal counsel, which opinion shall be addressed to the Company and be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Company, to the effect that such registration is not required with respect to such Warrant or such Warrant Shares, as the case may be.

3.        Reservation and Registration of Shares, Etc.  
The Company covenants and agrees as follows:

(a) all Warrant Shares which are issued upon the exercise of this Warrant will, upon issuance, be validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable, not subject to any preemptive rights, and free from all taxes, liens, security interests, charges, and other encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, other than taxes with respect to any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue;

(b) during the period within which this Warrant may be exercised, the Company will at all times have authorized and reserved, and keep available free from preemptive rights and any liens and encumbrances, a sufficient number of shares of Common Stock to provide for the exercise of the rights represented by this Warrant; and

(c) the Company will, from time to time, take all such action as may be required to assure that the par value per share of the Warrant Shares is at all times equal to or less than the then effective Exercise Price.

4. Loss or Destruction of Warrant.

Subject to the terms and conditions hereof, upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of such bond or indemnification as the Company may reasonably require, and, in the case of such

6

mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company will execute and deliver a new Warrant of like tenor.

5. Ownership of Warrant.

The Company may deem and treat the person in whose name this Warrant is registered as the holder and owner hereof (notwithstanding any notations of ownership or writing hereon made by anyone other than the Company) for all purposes and shall not be affected by any notice to the contrary, until presentation of this Warrant for registration of transfer.

6. Certain Adjustments.

6.1 The number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant and the Exercise Price shall be subject to adjustment as follows:

(a) Stock Dividends. If at any time after the date of the issuance of this Warrant (i) the Company shall fix a record date for the issuance of any stock dividend payable in shares of Common Stock or (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock shall have been increased by a subdivision or split-up of shares of Common Stock, then, on the record date fixed for the determination of holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such dividend or immediately after the effective date of subdivision or split-up, as the case may be, the number of shares to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant will be increased so that the Warrantholder will be entitled to receive the number of Shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have owned immediately following such action had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior thereto, and the Exercise Price will be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(b) Combination of Stock. If the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any time after the date of the issuance of this Warrant shall have been decreased by a combination of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, then, immediately after the effective date of such combination, the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant will be decreased so that the Warrantholder thereafter will be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have owned immediately following such action had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior thereto, and the Exercise Price will be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(c) Reorganization, etc. If any capital reorganization of the Company, any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation of the Company with or merger of the Company with or into any other person, or any sale or lease or other transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company to

any other person, shall be effected in such a way that the holders of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive stock, other securities or assets (whether such stock, other securities or assets are issued or distributed by the Company or another person) with respect to or in exchange for Common Stock, then, upon exercise of this Warrant, the Warrantholder shall have the right to receive the kind and amount of stock, other securities or assets receivable upon such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock that such Warrantholder would have been entitled to receive upon exercise of this Warrant had this Warrant been exercised immediately before such reorganization, reclassification, consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer, subject to adjustments that shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided for in this Section 6. The Company shall not effect any such consolidation, merger or sale, lease or other transfer, unless prior to or simultaneously with the consummation thereof, the successor person (if other than the Company) resulting from such consolidation or merger, or such person purchasing, leasing or otherwise acquiring such assets, shall assume, by written instrument, the obligation to deliver to the Warrantholder the shares of stock, securities or assets to which, in accordance with the foregoing provisions, the Warrantholder may be entitled and all other obligations of the Company under this Warrant. The provisions of this paragraph (c) shall apply to successive reorganizations, reclassifications, consolidations, mergers, sales, leasing transactions and other transfers.

(d) Stock and Rights Offering at Less than Fair Market Value. If at any time after the date of issuance of this Warrant, the Company shall issue to all holders of its Common Stock or sell or fix a record date for the issuance to all holders of its Common Stock of (A) Common Stock or (B) rights, options or warrants entitling the holders thereof to subscribe for or purchase Common Stock (or securities convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for Common Stock), in any such case, at a price per share (or having a conversion, exchange or exercise price per share) that is less than Fair Market Value (as defined in Section 17 hereof) on the date of such issuance or such record date, and the Warrantholder does not elect to participate pursuant to Section 6.2 hereof, then immediately after the date of such issuance or sale or on such record date, the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased so that the Warrantholder thereafter will be entitled to receive the number of shares of Common Stock determined by multiplying the number of shares of Common Stock such Warrantholder would have been entitled to receive immediately before the date of such issuance or sale or such record date by a fraction, the denominator of which will be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date plus the number of shares of Common Stock that the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered for subscription or purchase (or the aggregate initial conversion price, exchange price or exercise price of the convertible securities or exchangeable securities or rights, options or warrants, as the case may be, so offered) would purchase at such Fair Market Value, and the numerator of which will be the

number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on such date plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase (or into which the convertible or exchangeable securities or rights, options or warrants so offered are initially convertible or exchangeable or exercisable, as the case may be), and the Exercise Price shall be adjusted as provided below in paragraph (h).

(e) Distributions to All Holders of Common Stock. If the Company shall, at any time after the date of issuance of this Warrant, fix a record date to distribute to all holders of its Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company (other than Common Stock) or evidences of its indebtedness or assets (not including cash dividends and distributions paid from retained earnings of the Company) or rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any of its securities, then the Warrantholder shall be entitled to receive, upon exercise of the Warrant, that portion of such distribution to which it would have been entitled had the Warrantholder exercised its Warrant immediately prior to the date of such distribution. At the time it fixes the record date for such distribution, the Company shall allocate sufficient

reserves to ensure the timely and full performance of the provisions of this Section 6.1(e). The Company shall promptly (but in any case no later than five Business Days prior to the record date of such distribution) give notice to the Warranholder that such distribution will take place.

(f) Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of Common Stock or scrip shall be issued to any Warranholder in connection with the exercise of this Warrant. Instead of any fractional shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be issuable to such Warranholder, the Company will pay to such Warranholder a cash adjustment in respect of such fractional interest in an amount equal to that fractional interest of the then current Fair Market Value per share of Common Stock.

(g) Carryover. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section 6, no adjustment shall be made to the number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered to the Warranholder (or to the Exercise Price) if such adjustment represents less than 1% of the number of shares to be so delivered, but any lesser adjustment shall be carried forward and shall be made at the time and together with the next subsequent adjustment which together with any adjustments so carried forward shall amount to 1% or more of the number of shares to be so delivered.

(h) Exercise Price Adjustment. Whenever the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of this Warrant is adjusted, as herein provided, the Exercise Price payable upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be adjusted by multiplying such Exercise Price immediately prior to such adjustment by a fraction, of which the numerator shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable upon the exercise of the Warrant immediately prior to such adjustment,

and of which the denominator shall be the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately thereafter.

6.2 Rights Offering. In the event the Company shall effect an offering of Common Stock pro rata among its stockholders, the Warranholder shall be entitled to elect to participate in each and every such offering as if this Warrant had been exercised immediately prior to each such offering. The Company shall promptly (but in any case no later than five Business Days prior to such rights offering) give notice to the Warranholder that such rights offering will take place. The Company shall not be required to make any adjustment with respect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to a rights offering in which the holder hereof elects to participate under the provisions of this Section 6.2.

6.3 Notice of Adjustments. Whenever the number of Warrant Shares or the Exercise Price of such Warrant Shares is adjusted, as herein provided, the Company shall promptly give to the Warranholder notice of such adjustment or adjustments and a certificate of a firm of independent public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Board of Directors of the Company (who shall be appointed at the Company's expense and who may be the independent public accountants regularly employed by the Company) setting forth the number of Warrant Shares and the Exercise Price of such Warrant Shares after such adjustment, a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment, and the computation by which such adjustment was made.

6.4 Notice of Extraordinary Corporate Events. In case the Company after the date hereof shall propose to (i) distribute any dividend (whether stock or cash or otherwise) to the holders of shares of Common Stock or to make any other distribution to the holders of shares of Common Stock, (ii) offer to the holders of shares of Common Stock rights to subscribe for or purchase any additional shares of any class of stock or any other rights or options, or (iii) effect any reclassification of the Common Stock (other than a reclassification involving merely the subdivision or combination of outstanding shares of Common Stock), any capital reorganization, any consolidation or merger (other than a merger in which no distribution of securities or other property is to be made to holders of shares of Common Stock), any sale or lease or transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of its property, assets and business, or the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, then, in each such case, the Company shall give to each Warranholder notice of such proposed action, which notice shall specify the date on which (a) the books of the Company shall close, or (b) a record shall be taken for determining the holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such stock dividends or other distribution or such rights or options, or (c) such reclassification,

reorganization, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer, other disposition, liquidation, dissolution or winding up shall take place or commence, as the case may be, and the date, if any, as of which it is expected that holders of record of Common Stock shall be entitled to receive securities or other

10

property deliverable upon such action. Such notice shall be given in the case of any action covered by clause (i) or (ii) above at least ten days prior to the record date for determining holders of Common Stock for purposes of receiving such payment or offer, or in the case of any action covered by clause (iii) above at least 30 days prior to the date upon which such action takes place and 20 days prior to any record date to determine holders of Common Stock entitled to receive such securities or other property.

6.5 Effect of Failure to Notify. Failure to file any certificate or notice or to give any notice, or any defect in any certificate or notice, pursuant to Sections 6.3 and 6.4 shall not affect the legality or validity of the adjustment to the Exercise Price, the number of shares purchasable upon exercise of this Warrant, or any transaction giving rise thereto.

7. Registration Rights.

7.1 On or before the date that is 180 days after the New Financing Date (including any extensions under Section 7.2 hereof), and in no event later than May 15, 1998 (the earlier to occur of such dates, the "Registration Deadline"), the Company shall use its best efforts to register for resale the Registrable Securities with the SEC pursuant to a "shelf" registration on Form S-3 (if available) or Form S-1 (if Form S-3 is not available) and to obtain all other necessary approvals, including that of the FCC (if required), for the resale of such Registrable Securities. If in the opinion of counsel for the Company a post-effective amendment to an existing registration statement would be legally sufficient for such resale, the Company shall use its best efforts to register for resale the Registrable Securities pursuant to such a post-effective amendment within 90 days after the Registration Deadline.

7.2 Notwithstanding any provision of Section 7.1, the Company may postpone the performance of its obligations under Section 7.1 for up to 240 days after the New Financing Date if the performance of such obligations at an earlier date would be seriously detrimental to the Company in the judgment of the Board of Directors because the Company at the time is engaging or planning to engage in an offering of securities or any other material transaction.

7.3 If (A) the registration statement covering all Registrable Securities is not effective by Registration Deadline, or (B) at any time after the registration statement has been declared effective, the SEC suspends the effectiveness of the registration statement or the Company suspends the use of the prospectus used in connection with such registration statement for an aggregate of more than 60 calendar days (the "Cumulative Suspension") in any twelve-month period (taking into account all such suspensions), then the Company shall (in addition to any other remedies available to such holders at law or equity) pay to each Holder (other than, in

11

the case of (A) above, any Holder all of whose shares of Registrable Securities were included in a registration statement declared effective by the date therein specified) a cash payment (the "Registration Payment Amount") in an amount equal to 0.25% of the sum of (i) the fair market value of the Warrants held by such Holder and (ii) the excess of (x) the Fair Market Value of all shares of Common Stock issued to such Holder upon exercise of the Warrant and then owned by such Holder over (y) \$50.00. The Registration Payment Amount shall accrue at a rate

of 1/30th of the Registration Payment Amount for each day (A) in the period following the Registration Deadline until the registration statement is declared effective or (B) during the Cumulative Suspension. Any cash payment required to be made pursuant to this Section 7.3 shall be due and payable within 10 days of the end of any month in which (A) the registration statement has yet to become effective following the Registration Deadline or (B) any such Cumulative Suspension occurs. For the purposes of this Section 7.3, all determinations of value shall be made as of the last day of the immediately preceding month.

8. Obligations of the Company. In connection with the registration of the Registrable Securities as contemplated by Section 7.1, the Company shall:

8.1 prepare and file with the SEC a registration statement or statements or similar documents (the "Registration Statement") with respect to all Registrable Securities, and thereafter use its best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to become effective and keep the Registration Statement effective pursuant to Rule 415 at all times until the date that is two years after the date upon which this Warrant has been exercised in full, which Registration Statement (including any amendments or supplements thereto and prospectuses contained therein) shall not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein, or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which they were made, not misleading;

8.2 prepare and file with the SEC such amendments (including post-effective amendments) and supplements to the Registration Statement and the prospectus used in connection with the Registration Statement as may be necessary to keep the Registration Statement effective and to comply with the provisions of the Securities Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement until such time as the Company is no longer required hereunder to keep such Registration Statement effective.

8.3 furnish to each Holder whose Registrable Securities are included in the Registration Statement such number of copies of a prospectus, including a preliminary prospectus and all amendments and supplements thereto and such other documents, as such Holder may reasonably request in order to facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities owned by such Holder;

12

8.4 (i) in the event Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities select underwriters for the offering, enter into and perform its obligations under an underwriting agreement with the managing underwriter of such offering, in usual and customary form, including, without limitation, customary indemnification and contribution obligations, (ii) in the case of any non-underwritten offering, provide to broker-dealers participating in any distribution of Registrable Securities reasonable indemnification substantially similar to that provided by Section 11.1 and (iii) in either case, make available one of its executive officers to respond to questions relating to such offering from prospective purchasers of Registrable Securities during normal business hours;

8.5 promptly notify each Holder of the happening of any event of which the Company has knowledge, as a result of which the prospectus included in the Registration Statement, as then in effect, includes an untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances then existing, not misleading, and use its best efforts to prepare promptly, and in all cases within 30 days, a supplement or amendment to the Registration Statement to correct such untrue statement or omission, and deliver a number of copies of such supplement or amendment to each Holder as such Holder may reasonably request;

8.6 promptly notify each Holder who holds Registrable Securities being sold (or, in the event of an underwritten offering, the managing underwriters) of the issuance by the SEC of any stop order or other suspension of effectiveness of the Registration Statement, and make every reasonable effort to obtain the withdrawal of any order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement at the earliest possible time;

8.7 permit counsel for Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P. ("Everest") as well as a single firm of counsel designated as selling

stockholders' counsel by the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities (not including Registrable Securities held by Everest) being sold to review the Registration Statement and all amendments and supplements thereto a reasonable period of time prior to their filing with the SEC, and shall not file any document in a form to which either such counsel reasonably objects;

8.8 make generally available to its security holders as soon as practical, but not later than ninety (90) days after the close of the period covered thereby, an earnings statement (in form complying with the provisions of Rule 158 under the Securities Act) covering a twelve-month period beginning not later than the first day of the Company's fiscal quarter next following the effective date of the Registration Statement;

13

8.9 at the request of the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities being sold, furnish on the date that Registrable Securities are delivered to an underwriter for sale in connection with the Registration Statement (i) a letter, dated such date, from the Company's independent certified public accountants, in form and substance as is customarily given by independent certified public accountants to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters; and (ii) an opinion, dated such date, from counsel representing the Company for purposes of such Registration Statement, in form and substance as is customarily given to underwriters in an underwritten public offering, addressed to the underwriters;

8.10 make available for inspection by any Holder, any underwriter participating in any disposition pursuant to the Registration Statement, and any attorney, accountant, or other agent retained by any such Holder or underwriter (collectively, the "Inspectors"), all pertinent financial and other records, pertinent corporate documents and properties of the Company, as shall be reasonably necessary to enable each Inspector to exercise its due diligence responsibility, and cause the Company's officers, directors and employees to supply all information reasonably requested by any such Inspector in connection with the Registration Statement;

8.11 use its best efforts to cause all the Registrable Securities covered by the Registration Statement to be listed on each national securities exchange on which similar securities issued by the Company are then listed, if any, if the listing of such Registrable Securities is then permitted under the rules of such exchange;

8.12 provide a transfer agent and registrar, which may be a single entity, for the Registrable Securities not later than the effective date of the Registration Statement; and

8.13 cooperate with the Holders who hold Registrable Securities being sold and the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates (not bearing any restrictive legends) representing Registrable Securities to be sold pursuant to the Registration Statement and enable such certificates to be in such denominations or amounts, as the case may be, and registered in such names as the managing underwriter or underwriters, if any, or the Holders may reasonably request.

9. Obligations of the Holders.

9.1 It shall be a condition precedent to the obligations of the Company to take any action pursuant to this Agreement with respect to each Holder that such Holder shall furnish to the Company such information regarding itself, the Registrable Securities held by it and the intended method of disposition of such

securities as shall be reasonably required to effect the registration of the Registrable Securities and shall execute such documents and agreements in connection with such registration as the Company may reasonably request. At least twelve days prior to the first anticipated filing date of the Registration Statement, the Company shall notify each Holder of the information the Company requires from each such Holder (the "Requested Information"). If within five Business Days of the filing date the Company has not received the Requested Information from a Holder (a "NonResponsive Holder"), then the Company may file the Registration Statement without including Registrable Securities of such Non-Responsive Holder and the Company shall have no further obligation to such Non-Responsive Holder under Section 7 or Section 8 of this Warrant;

9.2 Each Holder, by his acceptance of the Registrable Securities, agrees to cooperate with the Company in connection with the preparation and filing of any registration statement hereunder, unless such Holder has notified the Company in writing of his election to exclude all of his Registrable Securities from the Registration Statement.

9.3 In the event Holders holding a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities select underwriters for the offering, each Holder agrees to enter into and perform his obligations under an underwriting agreement, in usual and customary form, including without limitation customary indemnification and contribution obligations (provided that any such indemnification and contribution shall be expressly limited to losses incurred relating to misstatements or omissions in information provided by such Holder specifically for use in the Registration Statement, and then only to the extent of net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement), with the managing underwriter of such offering and take such other actions as are reasonably required in order to expedite or facilitate the disposition of the Registrable Securities, unless such Holder has notified the Company in writing of his election to exclude all of his Registrable Securities from the Registration Statement.

9.4 Each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of any notice from the Company of the happening of any event of the kind described in Section 8.5, such Holder will immediately discontinue disposition of Registrable Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement covering such Registrable Securities until such Holder's receipt of the copies of the supplemented or amended prospectus contemplated by Section 8.5 and, if so directed by the Company, such Holder shall deliver to the Company (at the expense of the Company) or destroy (and deliver to the Company a certificate of such destruction) all copies, other than permanent file copies then in such Holder's possession, of the prospectus covering such Registrable Securities current at the time of receipt of such notice; and

9.5 No Holder may participate in any underwritten registration hereunder unless such Holder (i) agrees to sell such Holder's Registrable Securities on the basis provided in any underwriting arrangements approved by the Holders entitled hereunder to approve such arrangements, (ii) completes and executes all questionnaires, powers of attorney, indemnities, underwriting agreements and other documents reasonably required under the terms of such underwriting arrangements and (iii) agrees to pay such Holder's pro rata portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions.

10. Expenses of Registration. With respect to a registration under Section 7, all expenses other than fees and disbursements of counsel for the Holders and underwriting discounts and commissions incurred in connection with registration, filings or qualifications pursuant to Section 8, including, without limitation, all registration, listing, filing and qualification fees, printers and accounting fees, and the fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company shall be borne by the Company. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Company shall pay the reasonable fees and disbursements of counsel for Everest and of a single firm of counsel designated as selling stockholders' counsel by the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities being sold.

11. Indemnification. In the event any Registrable Securities are included in a Registration Statement under this Agreement:

11.1 To the extent permitted by law, the Company will indemnify and hold harmless each Holder who holds such Registrable Securities, the directors, if any, of such Holder, the officers, if any, of such Holder, who

sign the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls such Holder, any underwriter (as defined in the Securities Act) for the Holders, and each person, if any, who controls any such underwriter within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (each, an "Indemnified Holder") against any losses, claims, damages, expenses, liabilities (joint or several) (collectively, "Claims") to which any of them may become subject under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claims (or actions or proceedings, whether commenced or threatened, in respect thereof) arise out of or are based upon any of the following statements, omissions or violations (collectively, a "Violation"): (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment thereof, or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any preliminary prospectus if used prior to the effective date of such Registration Statement, or contained in the final prospectus (as amended or supplemented if the Company files any amendment thereof or supplement thereto with the SEC), or the omission or alleged omission to state therein a material fact required to be stated therein, or

necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, or (iii) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Federal Communications Act, any state securities law, or any rule or regulation promulgated under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act, the Federal Communications Act or any state securities law. Subject to the restrictions set forth in Section 11.3 with respect to the number of legal counsel, the Company shall reimburse each Indemnified Holder, promptly as such expenses are incurred and are due and payable, for any legal fees and expenses or other reasonable expenses incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim, whether or not such claim, investigation or proceeding is brought or initiated by the Company or a third party. If multiple claims are brought against an Indemnified Holder in an arbitration proceeding, and indemnification is permitted under applicable law and is provided for under this Section 11 with respect to at least one such claim, the Company agrees that any arbitration award shall be conclusively deemed to be based on claims as to which indemnification is permitted and provided for, except to the extent the arbitration award expressly states that the award, or any portion thereof, is based solely on a claim as to which indemnification is not available. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, the indemnification agreement contained in this Section 11.1 (a) shall not apply to a Claim arising out of or based upon a Violation which occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with information furnished in writing to the Company by any Indemnified Holder expressly for use in connection with the preparation of the Registration Statement or any such amendment thereof or supplement thereto; and (b) shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of the Indemnified Holder and shall survive the transfer of the Registrable Securities by the Holders pursuant to Section 14.

1.2 In connection with any Registration Statement in which a older is participating, each such Holder agrees to indemnify and hold harmless, to the same extent and in the same manner set forth in Section 11.1, the Company, each of its directors, each of its officers who sign the Registration Statement, each person, if any, who controls the Company within the meaning of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, any underwriter and any other stockholder selling securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or any of its directors or officers or any person who controls such stockholder or underwriter (collectively and together with an Indemnified Holder, an "Indemnified Party"), against any Claim to which any of them may become subject, under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or otherwise, insofar as such Claim arises out of or is based upon any Violation, in each case to the extent (and only to the extent) that such Violation occurs in reliance upon and in conformity with written information furnished to the Company by such Holder expressly for use in connection with such Registration Statement; and such Holder will reimburse any

legal or other expenses reasonably incurred by them in connection with investigating or defending any such Claim; provided, however, that the indemnity agreement contained in this Section 11.2 shall not apply to amounts paid in settlement of any Claim if such settlement is effected without the prior written consent of such Holder, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld; provided, further, that the Holder shall be liable under this Section 11.2 for only that amount of a Claim as does not exceed the net proceeds to such Holder as a result of the sale of Registrable Securities pursuant to such Registration Statement.

11.3 Promptly after receipt by an Indemnified Party under this Section 11 of notice of the commencement of any action (including any governmental action), such Indemnified Party shall, if a Claim in respect thereof is to be made against any indemnifying party under this Section 11, deliver to the indemnifying party a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the indemnifying party shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the indemnifying party so desires, jointly with any other indemnifying party similarly noticed, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel satisfactory to the Indemnified Parties; provided, however, that an Indemnified Party shall have the right to retain its own counsel, with the fees and expenses to be paid by the indemnifying party, if, in the reasonable opinion of counsel for the Indemnified Party, representation of such Indemnified Party by the counsel retained by the indemnifying party would be inappropriate due to actual or potential differing interests between such Indemnified Party and any other party represented by such counsel in such proceeding. The Company shall pay for only one legal counsel for the Holders; such legal counsel shall be selected by the Holders holding a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities. The failure to give written notice to the indemnifying party within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve such indemnifying party of any liability to the Indemnified Party under this Section 11, except to the extent that such failure to notify results in the forfeiture by the indemnifying party of valid rights or defenses. The indemnification required by this Section 11 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as such expense, loss, damage or liability is incurred and is due and payable.

12. Contribution. To the extent any indemnification by an indemnifying party is prohibited or limited by law, the indemnifying party agrees to make the maximum contribution with respect to any amounts for which it would otherwise be liable under Section 11 to the fullest extent permitted by law; provided, however, that (i) no contribution shall be made under circumstances where the maker would not have been liable for indemnification under the fault standards set forth in Section 11, (ii) no seller of Registrable Securities guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Securities Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any seller of Registrable Securities who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation and (iii) contribution by any seller of Registrable

Securities shall be limited in amount to the net amount of proceeds received by such seller from the sale of such Registrable Securities.

13. Reports Under Securities Exchange Act of 1934. With a view to making available to the Holders the benefits of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act or any other similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit the Holders to sell securities of the Company to the public without registration ("Rule 144"), the Company agrees to:

13.1 make and keep public information available, as those terms are understood and defined in Rule 144, at all times;

13.2 file with the SEC in a timely manner all reports and other documents required of the Company under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act; and

13.3 furnish to each Holder so long as such Holder owns Registrable Securities, promptly upon request, (i) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144 (at any time after 90 days after the effective date of the first registration statement filed by the Company), the Securities Act and the Exchange Act (at any time after it has become subject to such reporting requirements), (ii) a copy of the most recent annual or quarterly report of the Company and such other reports and documents so filed by the Company, and (iii) such other information as may be reasonably requested to permit the Holders to sell such securities without registration.

14. Assignment of Registration Rights. The right to have the Company register Registrable Securities pursuant to this Warrant shall be automatically assigned by the Holders to transferees or assignees of this Warrant or such Registrable Securities, provided that immediately following such transfer or assignment, the further disposition of such securities by the transferee or assignee would be subject to restrictions on resale under the Securities Act. The term "Holders" as used herein shall include permitted assignees and transferees.

15. Amendments. Any provision of this Warrant (including registration rights) may be amended and the observance thereof may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and the Holders who hold a majority in interest of the Registrable Securities. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this Section 15 shall be binding upon each Holder and the Company.

16. Expiration of the Warrant. Except with respect to Sections 11, 12, and 13, the obligations of the Company pursuant to this Warrant shall terminate on the Expiration Date.

17. Definitions.

As used herein, unless the context otherwise requires, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

Assignment Form: an Assignment Form in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit B.

Board: the Board of Directors of the Company.

Business Day: any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a day on which national banks are authorized by law to close in The City of New York, State of New York.

Bylaws: the bylaws of the Company, as the same may have been amended and in effect as of June 15, 1997.

Certificate of Incorporation: the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, as the same may have been amended and in effect as of June 15, 1997.

Change in Control: a change in control over the Company occurring prior to the Expiration Date of a nature that would be required to be reported by the Company in response to either (a) Item 6(e) of Schedule 14A of Regulation 14A promulgated under the Exchange Act, or (b) Item 1(a) of Form 8-K, each as in effect on the date hereof, whether or not the Company is then subject to such reporting requirements; provided that, without limitation of the foregoing, a Change in Control shall be deemed to have occurred if, prior to the Expiration Date:

(i) there shall be consummated (A) any consolidation, merger or recapitalization of the Company or any similar transaction involving the Company pursuant to which shares of the Company's Common Stock would be converted into cash, securities or other property, other than a merger of the Company in which the holders of Common Stock immediately prior to the merger have the same proportion and ownership of common stock of the surviving corporation immediately after the merger, (B) any sale, lease, exchange or other transfer (in one transaction or a series of related transactions) of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company or (C) the adoption of a plan of complete liquidation of the Company (whether or not in connection with the sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets) or a series of partial liquidations of the Company that is de jure or de facto part of a plan of

complete liquidation of the Company; provided, that the divestiture of less than substantially all of the assets of the Company in one transaction or a series of related transactions, whether effected by sale, lease, exchange, spin-off, sale of the stock or merger of a subsidiary or otherwise, or a transaction solely for the purpose of

20

reincorporating the Company in another jurisdiction, shall not constitute a Change in Control; or

(ii) during any period of not more than 24 consecutive months (not including any period prior to June 15, 1997) there shall cease to be a majority of the Board constituted as follows: individuals who at the beginning of such period were members of the Board and any new director(s) whose election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's stockholders was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then still in office who either were directors at the beginning of the period or whose election or nomination for election was previously so approved.

Call Date: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Call Price: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Callable Time: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Claims: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Common Stock: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Company: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Company Office: the meaning specified in Section 1.2.

Contractual Obligation: as to any Person, any agreement, undertaking, contract, indenture, mortgage, deed of trust or other instrument to which such Person is a party or by which it or any of its property is bound.

Cumulative Suspension: the meaning specified in Section 7.3.

Everest: Everest Capital Master Fund, L.P.

Exchange Act: the meaning specified in Section 11.1 or any similar Federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the SEC thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time. Reference to a particular section of the Exchange Act shall include a reference to a comparable section, if any, of any such similar Federal statute.

Exercise Form: an Exercise Form in the form annexed hereto as Exhibit A.

Exercise Price: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

21

Expiration Date: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Fair Market Value: With respect to a share of Common Stock as of a particular date (the "Determination Date"):

(i) If the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading on a national securities exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the average of the last 30 "daily sales prices" of the Common Stock on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted for trading

on the last 30 Business Days prior to the Determination Date, or if not listed or traded on any such exchange, then the Fair Market Value shall be the average of the last 30 "daily sales prices" of the Common Stock on the Nasdaq National Market or the Nasdaq SmallCap Market, as applicable, on the last 30 Business Days prior to the Determination Date. The "daily sales price" shall be the closing price of the Common Stock at the end of each day; or

(ii) If the Common Stock is not so listed or admitted to unlisted trading privileges or if no such sale is made on at least 25 of such days, then the Fair Market Value shall be as reasonably determined in good faith by the Board or a duly appointed committee of the Board (which determination shall be reasonably described in the written notice given to the Warrantholder together with the Common Stock certificates).

FCC: the Federal Communications Commission.

Governmental Authority: the government of any nation, state, city, locality or other political subdivision of any thereof, and any entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government or any International regulatory body having or asserting jurisdiction over a Person, its business or its properties.

Holder(s): holder(s) of Registrable Securities.

Indemnified Holder: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Indemnified Party: the meaning specified in Section 11.2.

Inspectors: the meaning specified in Section 8.11.

Lien: any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, encumbrance, lien (statutory or other), restriction or other security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever.

Nasdaq: the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations System.

New Financing Date: the date on which the Company closes any financing (including financing contemplated by the Summary Term Sheet/Commitment dated June 15, 1997 between the Company and the Investors named therein, but only to the extent "Gross Proceeds" (defined for the purposes of this paragraph as the total amount received from the issuance and sale of securities of the Company, without deduction for fees, commissions, underwriters' or similar discounts, or expenses incurred in connection therewith) from such financing exceed the product of 1.3865 and the Liquidation Preference of all 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (as such Liquidation Preference is defined in the Certificate of Designations for the 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock) outstanding as of the New Financing Date) that yields new money Gross Proceeds of not less than \$150,000,000 and is completed on or prior to November 15, 1997.

Non-Responsive Holder: the meaning specified in Section 9.2.

Person: any individual, firm, corporation, partnership, limited liability company, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, joint stock company, Governmental Authority or other entity of any kind.

Ravich: The Ravich Revocable Trust of 1989.

Registrable Securities: (i) the Warrant Shares and other securities issued or issuable upon exercise of this Warrant and (ii) any securities issued or issuable with respect to any Common Stock or other securities referred to in subdivision (i) by way of stock dividend or stock split or in connection with a combination or other reorganization or otherwise.

Registration Deadline: the meaning specified in Section 7.1.

Registration Payment Amount: the meaning specified in Section 7.3.

Registration Statement: the meaning specified in Section 8.1.

Requested Information: the meaning specified in Section 9.1.

Requirement of Law: as to any Person, the Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws or other organizational or governing documents of such Person, and any law, treaty, rule, regulation, qualification, license or franchise or determination of an arbitrator or a court or other Governmental Authority, in each case applicable or binding upon such Person or any of its property or to which such Person or any of its property is subject or pertaining to any or all of the transactions contemplated hereby.

Rule 144: the meaning specified in Section 13.

23

Rule 415: Rule 415 under the Securities Act or any successor rule providing for offering securities on a continuous basis.

SCDR: Satellite CD Radio, Inc.

SEC: the Securities and Exchange Commission or any other Federal agency at the time administering the Securities Act or the Exchange Act, whichever is the relevant statute for the particular purpose.

Securities Act: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant, or any similar Federal statute, and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder, all as the same shall be in effect at the time. Reference to a particular section of the Securities Act, shall include a reference to the comparable section, if any, of any such similar Federal statute.

Subsidiary: in respect of any Person, any other Person of which, at the time as of which any determination is made, such Person or one or more of its Subsidiaries has, directly or indirectly, voting control.

Violation: the meaning specified in Section 11.1.

Warranholder: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

Warrant Shares: the meaning specified on the cover of this Warrant.

#### 18. Miscellaneous.

18.1 Entire Agreement. This Warrant constitutes the entire agreement between the Company and the Warranholder with respect to the Warrants.

18.2 Binding Effects; Benefits. This Warrant shall inure to the benefit of and shall be binding upon the Company and the Warranholder and their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns. Nothing in this Warrant, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall confer on any person other than the Company and the Warranholder, or their respective heirs, legal representatives, successors or assigns, any rights, remedies, obligations or liabilities under or by reason of this Warrant.

18.3 Section and Other Headings. The section and other headings contained in this Warrant are for reference purposes only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Warrant or to affect the meaning or interpretation of this Warrant.

24

18.4 Pronouns. All pronouns and any variations thereof refer to the masculine, feminine or neuter, singular or plural, as the context may require.

18.5 Further Assurances. Each of the Company and the

Warranholder shall do and perform all such further acts and things and execute and deliver all such other certificates, instruments and documents as the Company or the Warranholder may, at any time and from time to time, reasonably request in connection with the performance of any of the provisions of this Agreement.

18.6 Notices. All notices and other communications required or permitted to be given under this Warrant shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given if (i) delivered personally or (ii) sent by facsimile or overnight courier as well as by United States first class certified mail, postage prepaid, to the parties hereto at the following addresses or to such other address as any party hereto shall hereafter specify by notice to the other party hereto:

(a) if to the Company, addressed to:

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd St., NW  
Washington, DC 20037  
Attention: Chief Executive Officer

-and-

Paul, Weiss, Rifkind, Wharton & Garrison  
1285 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, New York 10019-6064  
Attention: Leonard V. Quigley

(b) if to the Warranholder, addressed to:

Except as otherwise provided herein, all such notices and communications shall be deemed to have been received on the date of delivery thereof, if delivered personally or sent by facsimile, on the second Business Day following delivery into the custody of an overnight courier service, if sent by overnight courier, provided that such

25

delivery is made before such courier's deadline for next-day delivery, or on the third Business Day after the mailing thereof.

18.7 Separability. Any term or provision of this Warrant which is invalid or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such invalidity or unenforceability without rendering invalid or unenforceable the terms and provisions of this Warrant or affecting the validity or enforceability of any of the terms or provisions of this Warrant in any other jurisdiction.

18.8 Governing Law. This Warrant shall be deemed to be a contract made under the laws of New York and for all purposes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of such State applicable to such agreements made and to be performed entirely within such State.

18.9 No Rights or Liabilities as Stockholder. Nothing contained in this Warrant shall be determined as conferring upon the Warranholder any rights as a stockholder of the Company or as imposing any liabilities on the Warranholder to purchase any securities whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors or stockholders of the Company or otherwise.

18.10 Representations of the Company. The Company hereby represents and warrants, as of the date hereof, to the Warranholder as follows:

(a) Corporate Existence and Power. The Company (i) is a corporation duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware; (ii) has all requisite corporate power and authority to own and operate its property, to lease the property it operates as lessee and to conduct the business in which it is engaged; and (iii) has the corporate power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Warrant. The Company is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation in, and is in good standing under the laws of, each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or the nature of the property owned requires such qualification.

(b) Subsidiaries. Except for SCDR, the Company has no Subsidiaries. SCDR has been duly organized, is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, has the power and authority (corporate or otherwise) to own its properties and to conduct its business and is duly registered, qualified and authorized to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the conduct of its business or the nature of its properties requires such registration, qualification or authorization. All of the issued and outstanding capital stock (or equivalent interests) of SCDR has been duly authorized and validly issued, is fully paid and non-assessable and is owned by the Company free and clear of any Liens and there are no rights, options or warrants

26

outstanding or other agreements to acquire shares of capital stock (or equivalent interests) of SCDR.

(c) Corporate Authorization; No Contravention. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Warrant and the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, the sale, issuance and delivery of the Warrant Shares, (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action of the Company; (ii) do not contravene the terms of the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws or the organizational documents of SCDR; and (iii) do not violate, conflict with or result in any breach or contravention of, or the creation of any Lien under, any Contractual Obligation of the Company or any Requirement of Law applicable to the Company or SCDR. No event has occurred and no condition exists which, upon notice or the passage of time (or both), would constitute a default under any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, credit agreement, note or other evidence of indebtedness or other material agreement of the Company or SCDR or the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws or the organizational documents of SCDR.

(d) Issuance of Warrant Shares. The Warrant Shares have been duly authorized and reserved for issuance. When issued, such shares will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free and clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances and preemptive rights, and the holders thereof shall be entitled to all rights and preferences accorded to a holder of Common Stock.

(e) Binding Effect. This Warrant has been duly executed and delivered by the Company and constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance or transfer, moratorium or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and by general principles of equity.

18.11

FCC Approval.

(a) The Company hereby covenants that it will use reasonable best efforts to secure FCC approval of any proposed exercise of this Warrant if receipt of such approval is a condition of such exercise pursuant to Section 1.3 hereof. Such reasonable best efforts shall include, without limitation, the filing with the FCC of necessary submissions seeking such FCC approval.

(b) Provided that on or before the Expiration Date the Company has received notice from the Warranholder of its intention to exercise the Warrant, if such exercise on or before the Expiration Date is prevented solely by reason of the non-receipt of FCC approval as set forth in Section 1.3 hereof, then the Warrant shall remain exercisable until the earlier of (x) 5:00 PM, New York City time, on the date that is ten Business Days after the Warranholder has received notice

27

from the Company that FCC approval of such exercise has been received or is not required and (y) 5:00 PM, New York City time, on June 15, 2007, provided that if FCC approval of such exercise is denied on a date that is after the Expiration Date, the Warrant shall in no case remain exercisable beyond the expiration of any period in which the Company or the Warrantholder may appeal such denial if no such appeal is brought.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be signed by its duly authorized officer.

CD RADIO INC.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 1997

Attest:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: Secretary

Exhibit A

EXERCISE FORM

(To be executed upon exercise of this Warrant)

The undersigned hereby irrevocably elects to exercise the right, represented by this Warrant, to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ of the Warrant Shares and herewith tenders payment for such Warrant Shares to the order of CD Radio Inc. in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which amount includes payment of the par value for \_\_\_\_\_ of the Warrant Shares, in accordance with the terms of this Warrant. The undersigned requests that a certificate for such Warrant Shares or shares of Common Stock, as applicable, be registered in the name of \_\_\_\_\_ and that such certificates be delivered to \_\_\_\_\_ whose address is \_\_\_\_\_.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

-----  
(Print Name)

-----  
(Street Address)

-----  
(City) (State) (Zip Code)

Signed in the Presence of:

- -----

Exhibit B

(To be executed only upon transfer of this Warrant)

For value received, the undersigned registered holder of the  
within Warrant hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto \_\_\_\_\_  
the right represented by such Warrant to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ shares of  
Common Stock of CD Radio Inc. to which such Warrant relates and all other rights  
of the Warrantholder under the within Warrant, and appoints  
\_\_\_\_ Attorney to make such transfer on the books of CD Radio  
Inc. maintained for such purpose, with full power of substitution in the  
premises.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

-----  
(Print Name)

-----  
(Street Address)

-----  
(City) (State) (Zip Code)

Signed in the presence of:

- -----

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

Investment Banking Group

World Financial Center  
North Tower  
New York, New York 10281-1329  
212 449-1000

[LOGO] Merrill Lynch

October 8, 1997

CD Radio Inc.  
1001 22nd Street N.W., Sixth Floor  
Washington, D.C. 20037

Attention: Andrew Greenebaum

Ladies and Gentlemen:

You have advised Merrill Lynch & Co. ("Merrill Lynch") that CD Radio Inc. (the "Company") plans to raise capital to finance the construction of satellites, for working capital and for other uses in connection with its digital radio broadcasting business (the "Financing"). Merrill Lynch has been asked by you to (i) act as financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Financing, (ii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering or lead manager in a private placement of senior notes and, if required by market conditions, warrants (the "Debt Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$150 million, (iii) act as lead underwriter in a proposed public offering of equity securities (the "Equity Offering"), with estimated gross proceeds of \$75 million, and (iv) advise on the terms of, and act as dealer-manager with respect to, a proposed offer to exchange for common stock and/or new preferred stock and/or to redeem for cash (the "Exchange Offer") the Company's outstanding 5% Delayed Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Preferred Stock"). In addition to the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, you have advised us that you may wish to conduct other financings consisting of either debt or equity securities (but excluding securities issued to a strategic investor in connection with an equity investment) (together with the Debt Offering and the Equity Offering, the "Offerings"), with Merrill Lynch acting as lead underwriter or placement agent in connection therewith. This letter agreement is to confirm our understanding with respect to our engagement.

You agree to give Merrill Lynch the right to act as the lead underwriter or placement agent for the Company in connection with the Offerings and exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer.

2

You agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to the underwriters, including Merrill Lynch, (i) a fee of 3.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Debt Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch and (ii) a fee of 6.50% of the gross proceeds from the issuance and sale of securities in the Equity Offering lead managed by Merrill Lynch. In addition, you agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch (i) fees as described in the preceding sentence and in the second following paragraph in connection with any other Offering that occurs prior to December 31, 1997 and (ii) fees to be mutually agreed to by Merrill Lynch and the Company in connection with any other Offering (other than an offering in which Merrill Lynch declines to participate) that occurs thereafter and prior to the termination of this letter agreement. The fees referred to in this paragraph are payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the closing of the issuance and sale of securities in connection with the applicable Offering.

You also agree to pay, or cause to be paid, to Merrill Lynch a fee equal to 2.0% of (a) the per share liquidation preference of any Preferred Stock issued in the Exchange Offer, (b) the principal amount of any debt securities issued in the Exchange Offer and (c) the fair market value of any common stock or other consideration (including cash) issued in the Exchange Offer. Such fee is payable in cash in U.S. dollars upon the consummation of the Exchange Offer.

In addition, you agree that in connection with the Debt Offering and any future debt offerings contemplated by this agreement ("Future Debt

Offerings"), the underwriting syndicate or private placement arrangement, as the case may be, will be structured so that the portion of all underwriting discounts and commissions or placement agency fees and commissions relating to the Debt Offering and any Future Debt Offerings allocable to Merrill Lynch shall be no less than 70% and 50%, respectively.

This letter agreement is not intended to constitute, and should not be construed as an agreement or commitment between the Company and Merrill Lynch to act as underwriter or agent in any Offering, to purchase or place any debt or equity securities of the Company, or to act as dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. If the Company determines to undertake an Offering or the Exchange Offer, the contractual arrangements will be reflected in one or more mutually satisfactory underwriting, purchase, dealer-manager or other agreements between the Company and Merrill Lynch. The Company acknowledges that it will have no obligation to sell, and Merrill Lynch will have no obligation to buy or place, any debt or equity securities of the Company, except upon signing of a definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement by the Company and Merrill Lynch. Merrill Lynch's execution of any such agreement or any dealer-manager agreement will be subject in its complete discretion to, among other things, satisfactory completion of a due diligence review, the receipt of all necessary approvals (including Merrill Lynch's internal commitment committee approval), market conditions which, in Merrill Lynch's sole judgment are satisfactory, no material adverse change in the condition, financial or otherwise, of

the Company and upon compliance by the Company with the terms contained in this letter agreement and such definitive underwriting, purchase or other agreement. Such underwriting, purchase or other agreement will include the final terms of any Offering, including the transaction size and pricing terms, as well as other customary terms and conditions, including provisions relating to indemnity, conditions precedent for the agreement to become effective, and certain termination events.

You will furnish or cause to be furnished to Merrill Lynch such information as Merrill Lynch believes appropriate to its assignment (all such information so furnished being the "Information"). You recognize and confirm that Merrill Lynch (a) will use and rely primarily on the Information and on information available from generally recognized public sources in performing the services contemplated by this letter agreement without having independently verified the same, (b) does not assume responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the Information and such other information and (c) will not make an appraisal of any assets or liabilities of the Company. You will promptly advise Merrill Lynch in writing if you become aware that any Information previously provided has become inaccurate in any material respect or is required to be updated.

You agree to indemnify Merrill Lynch and its affiliates, directors, officers, employees, agents and controlling persons (each such person being an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all losses, claims, damages and liabilities, joint or several, to which such Indemnified Party may become subject under any applicable law, domestic or foreign, or otherwise, and related to or arising out of (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any information (whether oral or written) or documents, including, without limitation, any Information, furnished or made available by the Company, directly or through Merrill Lynch, to any offeree of securities included in any Offering or in the Exchange Offer or any of their representatives or the omission or the alleged omission to state therein a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, or (ii) any matters contemplated hereby or the appointment of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, and the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement and will promptly reimburse any Indemnified Party for all expenses (including reasonable counsel fees and expenses) as they are incurred in connection with the investigation of, preparation for or defense of any pending or threatened claim or any action or proceeding arising therefrom, whether or not such Indemnified Party is a party and whether or not such claim, action or proceeding is initiated or brought by or on behalf of the Company except as otherwise provided in the immediately following sentence. The Company will not be liable under clause (ii) of the foregoing indemnification provision to any Indemnified Party to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party. You also agree that no Indemnified Party shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract or tort or otherwise) to you or your respective affiliates or

security holders or creditors related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement except to the extent that any loss, claim, damage, liability or expense is found in a final, non-appealable judgment by a court to have resulted from the bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Party.

If the indemnification of an Indemnified Party provided for in this letter agreement is for any reason held unenforceable, you agree to contribute to the losses, claims, damages and liabilities for which such indemnification is held unenforceable (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, from the Offerings and the Exchange Offer (whether or not such Offerings or the Exchange Offer are consummated) or (ii) if (but only if) the allocation provided for in clause (i) is for any reason held unenforceable, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) but also the relative fault of the Company, on the one hand, and Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. You also agree that for the purposes of this paragraph the relative benefits to the Company, on the one hand, and to Merrill Lynch, on the other hand, shall be deemed to be in the same proportion as the anticipated or actual total proceeds from the proposed sale or placement of the securities received or to be received by the Company in connection with the Offerings and the Exchange Offer bears to the fees paid or to be paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement; provided, however, that, to the extent permitted by applicable law, in no event shall the Indemnified Parties be required to contribute an aggregate amount in excess of the aggregate fees actually paid to Merrill Lynch under this letter agreement. The foregoing contribution agreement shall be in addition to any rights that any Indemnified Party may have at common law or otherwise. No investigation or failure to investigate by any Indemnified Party shall impair the foregoing indemnification and contribution agreement or any right an Indemnified Party may have.

You agree to notify Merrill Lynch promptly of the assertion against the Company, Merrill Lynch or any other person of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding relating to a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement or Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder, and Merrill Lynch agrees to notify you promptly after receipt of notice of any claim or the commencement of any action or proceeding with respect to which an Indemnified Party may be entitled to indemnification hereunder. The failure of Merrill Lynch to so notify the Company shall not affect any liability of the Company to Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party.

You agree that, without Merrill Lynch's prior written consent, you will not settle, compromise or consent to the entry of any judgment in any pending or threatened claim, action or proceeding in respect of which indemnification could be sought under the indemnification provision of this letter agreement (whether or not Merrill Lynch or any other Indemnified Party is an actual or potential party to such

claim, action or proceeding), unless such settlement, compromise or consent includes an unconditional release of each Indemnified Party from all liability arising out of such claim, action or proceeding.

In the event that an Indemnified Party is requested or required to appear as a witness in any action brought by or against the Company or any of its affiliates in which such Indemnified Party is not named as a defendant, you agree to reimburse Merrill Lynch for all expenses incurred in connection with such Indemnified Party's appearing and preparing to appear as a witness, including, without limitation, the reasonable fees and disbursements of legal counsel, and to compensate Merrill Lynch in an amount to be mutually agreed upon.

You agree that the indemnification and contribution provisions contained herein are in addition to any indemnification or contribution contained in any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or

underwriting agreement between you and Merrill Lynch.

You acknowledge and agree that Merrill Lynch has been retained solely to act as financial advisor to the Company as provided herein and potentially to act as lead placement agent or underwriter in connection with the Offerings and as exclusive dealer-manager with respect to the Exchange Offer. In such capacity, Merrill Lynch shall act as an independent contractor, and any duties of Merrill Lynch arising out of its engagement pursuant to this letter agreement shall be owed solely to the Company.

Merrill Lynch's engagement hereunder will terminate on January 31, 1998; provided, however, that if, by or on such date, an Offering or the Exchange Offer has been consummated, then such engagement shall remain in effect for 18 months from the date of this letter agreement; further provided that Merrill Lynch may terminate this letter agreement at any time upon written notice thereof to that effect and the Company may terminate this letter agreement at any time if an officer of Merrill Lynch who (i) works in Merrill Lynch's Investment Banking division and (ii) has material responsibilities in connection with the relationship between the Company and Merrill Lynch ceases to be an employee of, or otherwise affiliated with, Merrill Lynch. The Company may also terminate this letter agreement prior to January 31, 1998 if Merrill Lynch is not proceeding in good faith with the completion of the Offerings. In addition, if at any time following consummation of any Offerings or the Exchange Offer, Merrill Lynch declines any proposal of the Company to proceed with a transaction contemplated by this letter agreement, the Company may pursue the completion of such transaction without the participation of Merrill Lynch. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the provisions contained herein relating to the right of Merrill Lynch to the payment of fees, to indemnification and contribution and to the waiver of right to trial by jury will survive any such termination. The provisions of this letter agreement shall be superseded by any private placement agency agreement or any purchase or underwriting agreement, as the case may be, relating to an Offering to the extent provided therein.

6

Each of Merrill Lynch and you (on your own behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of your affiliates and your and their respective security holders) waives all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) related to or arising out of the engagement of Merrill Lynch pursuant to, or the performance by Merrill Lynch of the services contemplated by, this letter agreement.

You acknowledge that Merrill Lynch may, at its option, place an announcement in such newspapers and periodicals as it may choose, stating that Merrill Lynch has acted as the placement agent or underwriter for the Company in connection with any Offering or the financial advisor to the Company in connection with the Exchange Offer.

You agree that, except as required by applicable law in the opinion of your counsel or unless Merrill Lynch has otherwise consented in writing, you will not disclose, provide a copy of or circulate this letter to any person or entity or reference Merrill Lynch or the fees payable to Merrill Lynch in any offering circular, registration statement or other disclosure document, or in any press release or other document or communication.

No waiver, amendment or other modification of this letter agreement shall be effective unless in writing and signed by each party to be bound thereby.

This letter agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York.

7

Please confirm that the foregoing correctly sets forth our agreement by signing and returning to Merrill Lynch the duplicate copy of this letter agreement enclosed herewith. We look forward to the successful conclusion of this assignment.

Very truly yours,

MERRILL LYNCH, PIERCE, FENNER & SMITH  
INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Robert Kramer

-----

Name: Robert Kramer  
Title: Managing Director  
Investment Banking Group

Accepted and Agreed:

CD RADIO INC.

By: /s/ Andrew J. Greenebaum

-----

Name: Andrew J. Greenebaum  
Title: Executive Vice President  
and Chief Financial Officer

## EXHIBIT 12.1

COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO COMBINED FIXED  
CHARGES AND PREFERRED STOCK DIVIDENDS  
FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1997  
(IN THOUSANDS)

	<i>&lt;C&gt;</i>
Net Loss.....	\$ (4,737)
Deemed dividend on 5% delayed convertible preferred stock.....	(51,975)
Dividend on 10.5% convertible preferred stock.....	(2,338)
 Coverage deficiency.....	 -----
	\$ (59,050)
	-----
	-----

&lt;/TABLE&gt;

EXHIBIT 21.1

LIST OF THE COMPANY'S SUBSIDIARIES

Satellite CD Radio, Inc.  
Jurisdiction of incorporation: Delaware

EXHIBIT 23.1

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements of CD Radio Inc. and Subsidiary on Form S-8 (File No. 33-92588, File No. 33-95118, and File No. 333-15085) of our report dated March 3, 1998, on our audits of the consolidated financial statements of CD Radio Inc. and Subsidiary as of December 31, 1996 and 1997, for the years ended December 31, 1995, 1996 and 1997, and for the period May 17, 1990 (date of inception) to December 31, 1997, which report is included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

/S/ COOPERS & LYBRAND  
.....  
COOPERS & LYBRAND L.L.P.

McLean, Virginia  
March 18, 1998

<TABLE> <S> <C>

<ARTICLE>	5
<MULTIPLIER>	1
<S>	<C>
<PERIOD-TYPE>	12-MOS
<FISCAL-YEAR-END>	DEC-31-1997
<PERIOD-START>	JAN-01-1997
<PERIOD-END>	DEC-31-1997
<CASH>	170,381,220
<SECURITIES>	0
<RECEIVABLES>	0
<ALLOWANCES>	0
<INVENTORY>	0
<CURRENT-ASSETS>	171,309,288
<PP&E>	60,674,013
<DEPRECIATION>	243,031
<TOTAL-ASSETS>	323,807,461
<CURRENT-LIABILITIES>	0
<BONDS>	0
<COMMON>	16,049
<PREFERRED-MANDATORY>	110,237,336
<PREFERRED>	0
<OTHER-SE>	102,687,033
<TOTAL-LIABILITY-AND-EQUITY>	323,807,461
<SALES>	0
<TOTAL-REVENUES>	0
<CGS>	0
<TOTAL-COSTS>	0
<OTHER-EXPENSES>	6,864,648
<LOSS-PROVISION>	0
<INTEREST-EXPENSE>	1,945,963
<INCOME-PRETAX>	(4,736,802)
<INCOME-TAX>	0
<INCOME-CONTINUING>	(4,736,802)
<DISCONTINUED>	0
<EXTRAORDINARY>	0
<CHANGES>	0
<NET-INCOME>	(4,736,802)
<EPS-PRIMARY>	(5.08)
<EPS-DILUTED>	(5.08)

</TABLE>